

MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS

Published under

GN R527 in GG 26275 of 23 April 2004

as amended by

GN R1288 in GG 26942 of 29 October 2004

GN R1203 in GG 29431 of 30 November 2006

GN R349 in GG 34225 of 18 April 2011

GN R466 in GG 38855 of 3 June 2015 *

GN R420 in GG 43172 of 27 March 2020

GN R2243 in GG 46673 of 6 July 2022 †

The Minister of Minerals and Energy has, under section 107(1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), read with the provisions of section 14 of the Interpretation Act, 1957 (Act 33 of 1957) made the regulations in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE

ARRANGEMENT

CHAPTER 1

SHORT TITLE

- 1 Definitions

CHAPTER 2

MINERAL AND PETROLEUM, SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS

PART I

MINERAL AND PETROLEUM REGULATION

- 2 Manner of lodging application and plan
- 3 Meaningful consultation with interested and affected persons
[Reg. 3 amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- 4 Application for reconnaissance permission
- 5 Application for prospecting right
- 6 Terms and conditions of prospecting right
- 7 Prospecting work programme
- 8 Progress report in respect of prospecting
- 9 Application for renewal of prospecting right
- 10 Application for mining right
- 11 Mining work programme
- 12 Terms and conditions of mining right
- 13 Application for renewal of mining right

* *Editorial note:* The Short Title of this amendment is 'Regulations for Petroleum Exploration and Production, 2015'.

† *Editorial note:* Proposed amendments to regulation 2(1) published for comment in GN R1803 in GG 45982 of 28 February 2022 were implemented by GN 2179 in GG 46587 of 22 June 2022 (this notice was subsequently repealed by GN R2243 in GG 46673 of 6 July 2022).

- 14 Application for mining permit
- 15 Monthly returns with respect to mining or processing of minerals
- 16 Application for retention permit
- 17 Application for renewal of retention permit
- 18 Application for reconnaissance permit
- 19 Terms and conditions for reconnaissance permit
- 20 Reconnaissance work programme
- 21 Report in respect of reconnaissance activities
- 22 Supply of data in respect of reconnaissance
- 23 Application for technical co-operation permit
- 24 Terms and conditions for technical co-operation permit
- 25 Technical co-operation work programme
- 26 Report in respect of technical co-operation activities
- 27 Supply of data in respect of technical co-operation activities
- 28 Application for exploration right
- 29 Terms and conditions for exploration right
- 30 Exploration work programme
- 31 Reports in respect of exploration
- 32 Supply of data in respect of exploration
- 33 Application for renewal of exploration right
- 34 Application for production right
- 35 Terms and conditions for production right
- 36 Production work programme
- 37 Supply of data in respect of production
- 38 Application for renewal of production right
- 39 Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committees

*PART II
SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN*

- 40 Application of provisions
- 41 Objectives of social and labour plan
- 42 Submission of social and labour plan
- 43 Applicability of social and labour plan
- 44 Amendment of social and labour plan
- 45 Reporting of social and labour plan
- 46 Contents of social and labour plan
- 46A Publication of the approved social and labour plan
[Reg. 46A added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- 46B Review of the social and labour plan
[Reg. 46B added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- 46C Collaboration of social and labour plans
[Reg. 46C added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

*PART III
ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MINERAL DEVELOPMENT, PETROLEUM
EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION*

- 47 Application of provisions
- 48 to 55
[Regs. 48 to 55 inclusive repealed by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- 56 Principles for mine closure
- 57 Application for closure certificate
- 58 Application to transfer environmental liabilities to competent person
- 59 Qualifications of person regarding transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities
- 60 Environmental risk report
- 61 Closure objectives
- 62 Contents of closure plan

PART IV

POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATION

63 to 73

[Regs. 63 to 73 inclusive repealed by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

PART V

REGULATION ON NOTICE OF PROFITABILITY AND CURTAILMENT OF MINING OPERATIONS AFFECTING EMPLOYMENT

73A Notice of profitability and curtailment of mining operations

[Reg. 73A added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

PART VI

REGULATION ON APPLICATION FOR USE OF SURFACE OF LAND CONTRARY TO THE OBJECTS OF THE ACT

73B Application for use of surface of land contrary to the objects of the Act

[Reg. 73B added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

CHAPTER 3

APPEALS

74 Appeal against administrative decisions

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS

75 Application fees for permissions, permits, rights and appeals

76 Prospecting fees

77 Retention fees

CHAPTER 5

TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

78 Lodgement of old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion

79 Lodgement of old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion

80 Application of transitional arrangements to OP26 right and OP26 mining lease pertaining to petroleum exploration and production

81 Affidavit forms

82 Conversion fees

82A [Claims for compensation]

83 Forms

PART IV

PETROLEUM EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION

[**Editorial Note:** Numbering according to original Government Gazette.]

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Chapter 6 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

- 84 Definitions
- 85 Purpose and Application of Regulations

CHAPTER 7
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

[Chapter 7 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

- 86 Environmental Impact Assessment
- 87 Assessment of Conditions Below Ground
- 88 Water Resource Monitoring
- 89 Assessment of Related Seismicity
- 90 Site Preparation
- 91 Site Containment
- 92 Radio Astronomy
- 93 Optical Astronomy

CHAPTER 8
WELL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

[Chapter 8 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

- 94 Well Risk Identification and Assessment
- 95 Well Design
- 96 Well Construction Standards
- 97 Conductor Casing
- 98 Surface Casing
- 99 Intermediate Casing
- 100 Production Casing
- 101 Centralisers
- 102 Cement Requirements and Compressive Tests
- 103 Casing String Tests
- 104 Formation Pressure Integrity Tests
- 105 Blowout Prevention
- 106 Pressure Testing of the Blowout Prevention Equipment
- 107 Well Examination

CHAPTER 9
OPERATIONS AND MANAGEMENT

[Chapter 9 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

- 108 Management of Operations
- 109 Drilling Fluids
Management of Operations
- 110 General
- 111 Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment
- 112 Mechanical Integrity Tests and Monitoring
- 113 Hydraulic Fracturing Fluid Disclosure
- 114 Fracture and Fracturing Fluid Containment
- 115 Fracturing Fluids Management
- 116 Management of Flowback and Produced Fluids

- 117 Transportation of Fluids
- 118 Fluids Storage
- 119 Hydraulic Fracturing Operations
- 120 Post Hydraulic Fracturing Report
- Management of Water
- 121 Water Balance
- 122 Protection of Water Resources
- 123 Water Use
- Management of Waste
- 124 General
- 125 Waste Management
- Management of Pollution Incidents
- 126 Management of Spillage
- Management of Air Quality
- 127 Fugitive Emissions
- 128 Fugitive Dust
- 129 Noise Control

CHAPTER 10
WELL SUSPENSION AND DECOMMISSIONING
[Chapter 10 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

- 130 Well Suspension
- 131 Suspended Well Integrity Management
- 132 Well Decommissioning or Closure
- 133 Short title

SCHEDULE I
HYDRAULIC FRACTURING FLUIDS
[Schedule I added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

ANNEXURE I

APPLICATION FORMS FOR PERMISSIONS, RIGHTS AND PERMITS TO BE COMPLETED IN
TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002

Form A: Application form for a reconnaissance permission in terms of section 13 of the Act, 2002

Form B: Application form for a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Act, 2002

Form C: Application form for the renewal of a prospecting right in terms of section 18 of the Act, 2002)

Form D: Application form for a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Act, 2002

Form E: Application form for the renewal of a mining right in terms of section 24 of the Act 2002

Form F: Application form for a mining permit in terms of section 27(2) of the Act, 2002

Form G: Application form for a retention permit in terms of section 31 of the Act, 2002

Form H: Application for the renewal of retention permit in terms of section 34 of the Act, 2002

Form I: Lodgment form for the conversion of an old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act, 2002 for conversion

Form J: Lodgment form for the conversion of an old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act, 2002 for conversion

Form K: Application form for a reconnaissance permit in terms of section 74 of the Act, 2002

Form L: Application form for a technical co-operation permit in terms of section 76 of the Act, 2002

Form M: Application form for an exploration right in terms of section 79 and the renewal thereof in terms of section 81 of the Act, 2002

Form N: Application form for a production right in terms of section 83 and the renewal thereof in terms of section 85 of the Act, 2002

ANNEXURE II MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES

Form O: Application to transfer environmental liabilities and responsibilities to competent person in terms of section 43(2) of the Act, 2002

Form P: Application for closure certificate in terms of section 43(3) of the Act

Form Q: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(aa) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the number and education levels of employees

Form R: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(bb) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the number of vacancies that the mining operation has been unable to fill for a period longer than 12 months

Form S: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(b)(v) of the Social and Labour Plan to report employment equity statistics

Form T: Form to be completed in terms of regulation 46(c)(vi) of the Social and Labour Plan to report the procurement progression plan and its implementation for HDSA

Form U: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of exploration operations in terms of Schedule II: item 4(2)(h) of the Act, 2002

Form V: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of production operations in terms of Schedule II; item 5(2)(e) of the Act, 2002

Form W: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of an old order prospecting right in terms of Schedule II; item 6(2)(h) of the Act

Form X: Affidavit in respect of the continuation of an old order mining right in terms of Schedule II; item 7(2)(d) of the Act

CHAPTER 1 SHORT TITLE (reg 1)

These Regulations shall be called the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations.

1 Definitions

In this Schedule any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have that meaning and, unless the context indicates otherwise-

'Applicant' within the context of regulation 73B refers to any person who intends to use the surface of the land contrary to the objects of the Act as contemplated in section 52 of the Act;

[Definition of 'Applicant' inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'closure certificate' means a closure certificate issued in terms of section 43 of the Act;

'competent person' means a person who-

- (i) is qualified by virtue of his or her knowledge, expertise, qualifications, skills and experience; and

- (ii) is familiar with the provisions of the Act and other related legislation; and
- (iii) has been trained to recognise any potential or actual problem in the performance of the work;

'environmental impact assessment'

[Definition of 'environmental impact assessment' deleted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'form' means a document or standard form attached to the regulations as Annexures I and II;

'designated agency' means the agency designated by the Minister in terms of section 70 of the Act;

'interested and affected persons' means a natural or juristic person or an association of persons with a direct interest in the proposed or existing prospecting or mining operation or who may be affected by the proposed or existing prospecting or mining operation. These include, but are not limited to:

- (i) Mine Communities as defined in these Regulations;
- (ii) Landowners Traditional Council as defined in section 1 of the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003;
- (iii) Land Claimants who have lodged claims in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 which have not been rejected or settled in terms thereof;
- (iv) Lawful land occupier;
- (v) Holders of informal rights to land as defined in section 1 of the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act, 1996;
- (vi) The Department responsible for Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development;
- (vii) The Department responsible for Co-operative Governan[ce] and Traditional Affairs;
- (viii) The Department responsible for Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation;
- (ix) Any other person (including on adjacent and non-adjacent properties) whose socio-economic conditions may be directly affected by the proposed or existing prospecting or mining operation;
- (x) The Local Municipality;
- (xi) Civil society; and
- (xii) The relevant Government Departments, agencies and institutions responsible for the various aspects of the environment and for infrastructure which may be affected by the proposed project;

[Definition of 'interested and affected persons' substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'Labour sending area' means a local municipality in the Republic of South Africa from which a majority of mineworkers are from time to time permanently resident;

[Definition of 'Labour sending area' inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'latent environmental impact' means any environmental impact that may result from natural events or disasters after a closure certificate has been issued;

'meaningful consultation' means that the applicant has in good faith facilitated participation in such a manner that reasonable opportunity was given to provide comment by the landowner, lawful occupier or interested and affected party in respect of the land subject to the application about the impact the prospecting or mining activities would have to his or her right of use of the land by availing all relevant information pertaining to the proposed activities enabling these parties to make an informed decision regarding the impact of the proposed activities;

[Definition of 'meaningful consultation' inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'Mine community' refers to communities where mining takes place, major labour sending areas, adjacent communities within a local municipality, metropolitan municipality or district municipality;

[Definition of 'Mine community' inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'produced water' means water produced with petroleum from the sub-surface in the course of exploration or production operations, and separated from the petroleum with the intention of discharging it into the environment;

'Regional Office' refers to the office in each region designated by the Minister in terms of section 7 of the Act and managed by Regional Managers designated by the Director General in terms of section 8.

[Definition of 'regional office' inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

'residual environmental impact' means the environmental impact remaining after a closure certificate has been issued;

'the Act' means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002).

CHAPTER 2

MINERAL AND PETROLEUM, SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS (regs 2-73)

PART I

MINERAL AND PETROLEUM REGULATION (regs 2-39)

2 Manner of lodging application and plan

(1) An application for any permission, right or permit made in terms of the Act must be lodged by submitting an appropriate compatible electronic completed form contained in Annexure I, together with the prescribed annexures in compatible electronic format with the Regional Manager in whose region the land, area, blocks or block is situated or to the designated agency, as the case may be-

- (a) by hand;
- (b) registered post; or
- (c) electronically on the Department's official website address, Petroleum Agency of South Africa's official website, or the relevant address specified in the appropriate form.

[Subreg. (1) substituted by GN R349 of 18 April 2011 and by GN R2243 of 6 July 2022.]

(2) An application contemplated in subregulation (1) must be accompanied by a plan of the land to which the application relates, in accordance with generally accepted standards, signed and dated by the applicant and must contain-

- (a) the co-ordinates and spheroid (Clarke 1880/Cape Datum, WGS84/WGS84, WGS94/Hartebeesthoek94) of the land to which the application relates;
- (b) the north point;
- (c) the scale to which the plan has been drawn;
- (d) the location and where applicable, the name and number of the land to which the application relates;
- (e) the extent of the land to which the application relates;
- (f) the boundaries of the land to which the application relates;
- (g) surface structures and registered servitudes where applicable; and
- (h) the topography of the land to which the application relates.

(3) In the case of an application for a mining permit in terms of section 27 of the Act, the applicant may be exempted from the requirements in subregulation (2)(a) and (2)(h) upon lodgement of such application.

3 Meaningful consultation with interested and affected persons

[Heading amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(1) The Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must make known by way of a notice, that an application contemplated in regulation 2, has been accepted in respect of the land or offshore area, as the case may be.

(2) The notice referred to in subregulation (1) must be placed on a notice board at the office of the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, that is accessible to the public.

(3) In addition to the notice referred to in subregulation (1), the Regional Manager or designated agency, as the case may be, must also make known the application by the following methods-

(a)

[Para. (a) omitted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(b) placement of notice in the Magistrate's Court in the magisterial district applicable to the land in question;

(c)

[Para. (c) omitted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(d) placement of notice in local schools, public libraries, municipal offices, and Traditional Council offices,

(e) the notice to be in English and one other official language that is dominantly used in the relevant area.

[Subreg. (3) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(4) A notice referred to in subregulation (3) must include-

(a) an invitation to members of the public to submit comments in writing on or before a date specified in the notice, which date may not be earlier than 30 days from the date of such notice;

[Para. (a) amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(b) the name and official title of the person to whom any comments must be sent or delivered; and

(c) the-

(i) work, postal and street address and, if available, an electronic mail address;

(ii) work telephone number; and

(iii) facsimile number, if any,

of the person contemplated in paragraph (b).

[Subreg. (4) amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(5) The Regional Manager must obtain and keep confirmation of placement of the notice from:

(a) Clerk of the Court or photographs taken by the responsible official, if the notice was placed in terms of subregulation (3)(b); and

(b) photographs of the notice taken by the responsible official, if the notice was placed in terms of subregulation (3)(d).

[Subreg. (5) added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

3A Obligation on the part of the applicant to consult meaningfully

(1) The meaningful consultation with landowners, lawful occupiers and interested and affected persons contemplated in sections 16(4)(b), 22(4)(b), 27(5)(a) of the Act shall be conducted in terms of the public participation process prescribed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations promulgated in terms of section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.

(2) The office of the Regional Manager may participate in the meaningful consultation process by the applicant, as an observer, to ensure that the consultation by the applicant is meaningful and in accordance with these Regulations.

[Reg. 3A inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

3B Notification by the prospecting right holder, mining right holder and mining permit holder before commencement of operations

(1) A notice in terms of section 5A(c) of the Act shall-

- (a) state the date and time of entry onto the land in question;
- (b) be submitted to the Regional Manager to whose region the permission, permit or right relates or to the designated agency, within the 21-day period in section 5A(c) of the Act.

(2) The holder of the relevant permission, permit or right must submit proof of service in terms of section 97 of the Act of the notice in terms of section 5A(c) of the Act to the office of the Regional Manager to whose region the permission, permit or right relates or to the designated agency.

[Reg. 3B inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

4 Application for reconnaissance permission

(1) An application for a reconnaissance permission in terms of section 13 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form A contained in Annexure I, and must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
- (c) the plan, contemplated in regulation 2(2);
- (d) the registered description of the land to which the application relates, specifying the farm name or names;
- (e) documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto which may include but is not limited to the following:
 - (i) An approved budget for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
 - (ii) loan agreements entered into for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
 - (iii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed reconnaissance operation; and
 - (iv) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
- (f) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed reconnaissance operation in accordance with the reconnaissance work programme;
- (g) a reconnaissance work programme for the duration of the proposed reconnaissance operation; and
- (h) the estimated expenditure regarding the proposed reconnaissance operation.

(2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(a).

5 Application for prospecting right

(1) An application for a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form B contained in Annexure I, and must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;

- (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
- (c) the plan, contemplated in regulation 2(2) to which the application relates;
- (d) the registered description of the land to which the application relates, specifying the farm name and subdivision;
- (e) an indication of the mineral or minerals for which the prospecting right is required;
- (f) the period for which the prospecting right is required;
- (g) a prospecting work programme contemplated in regulation 7 including estimated annual expenditure for each phase of the prospecting operations;
- (h) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to:
 - (i) conduct the proposed prospecting operation in accordance with the prospecting work programme; and
 - (ii) to mitigate, manage and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
 - (iii) comply with relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996);
- (i) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed prospecting operation;
- (j) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
 - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed prospecting operation;
 - (ii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed prospecting operation; and
 - (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed prospecting operation;
- (k) a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant compiled in table format which indicates the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral;
- (l) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates; and
- (m) any other specific or additional information, data or documentation which the Minister may request in connection with the information submitted in terms of paragraphs (a) to (l).

(2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).

6 Terms and conditions of prospecting right

The terms and conditions of a prospecting right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

7 Prospecting work programme

- (1) The prospecting work programme must contain-
 - (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
 - (b) the plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land to which the application relates;
 - (c) the registered description of the land to which the application relates specifying the farm name and subdivision;
 - (d) the mineral or minerals to be prospected for;

- (e) a geological description of the land substantiated by a geological map;
- (f) a description of how the mineral resource and mineral distribution of the prospecting area will be determined through-
 - (i) the prospecting work to be performed;
 - (ii) a geochemical survey to be carried out; and
 - (iii) a geophysical survey to be undertaken;
- (g) a description of the prospecting method or methods to be implemented that may include-
 - (i) any excavations, trenching, pitting and drilling to be carried out;
 - (ii) any bulk sampling and testing to be carried out; and
 - (iii) any other prospecting methods to be applied;
- (h) All planned prospecting activities must be conducted in phases and within specific timeframes.
- (i) technical data detailing the prospecting method or methods to be implemented and the time required for each phase of the proposed prospecting operation;
- (j) details with documentary proof of-
 - (i) the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed prospecting operation; and
 - (ii) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
 - (aa) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed prospecting operation;
 - (bb) resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed prospecting operation; and
 - (cc) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed prospecting operation;
- (k) a cost estimate of the expenditure to be incurred for each phase of the proposed prospecting operation where the expenditure must be broken down into-
 - (i) direct prospecting costs;
 - (ii) labour costs;
 - (iii) costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts; and
 - (iv) any other direct cost; and
- (m) an undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals as set out in the prospecting work programme.

[**Editorial Note:** Numbering according to original Government Gazette.]

(2) The prospecting work programme referred to in subregulation (1) shall form part of the prospecting right when such right is granted.

8 Progress report in respect of prospecting

(1) Every 12 months from the date of the granting of a prospecting right, or at the end of the period of the prospecting right if the period of prospecting is less than 12 months, the holder of a prospecting right must submit, within 30 days of the expiry of such period, progress reports contemplated in section 21(1)(b) of the Act, to the Regional Manager regarding the prospecting operation.

- (2) The progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain the following:
- (a) Details of the prospecting operations conducted during the reporting period;

- (b) a surface plan which corresponds with the plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), of the prospecting area, the location, extent and depth of all boreholes, trenches or excavations completed;
- (c) the lithology, mineral content and mineral distribution identified in those boreholes, trenches or excavations;
- (d) any geological or pre-feasibility reports, or any geological and pre-feasibility reports, completed on the mineral or minerals obtained from the excavation, trench or borehole or a brief summary statement of the results;
- (e) actual expenditure incurred in respect of the prospecting area and the basis on which it was calculated;
- (f) details with regard to the execution and compliance with the approved environmental management plan;
- (g) prospecting operations that will be conducted during the next reporting period in accordance with the prospecting work programme;
- (h) any other relevant information obtained by the holder of a prospecting right regarding the prospecting operations; and
- (i) any additional information regarding the prospecting operations, requested by the Minister.

(3) If prospecting methods other than boreholes, trenches or excavations are utilised, the following information is required in the progress report:

- (a) Full details of any geophysical surveys conducted, including-
 - (i) the flight plans or surface plans showing all flight lines or traverse lines; and
 - (ii) any data in writing or digital format gathered during those surveys.
- (b) full details of any geochemical surveys conducted, including-
 - (i) the surface plans showing all sample points;
 - (ii) the details of all analysis carried out on those samples; and
 - (iii) the full analytical results of all those samples; and
- (c) the full results of any other investigations or tests performed, including locations of any other samples and bulk samples collected, including, where applicable-
 - (i) the petrographic descriptions of thin sections;
 - (ii) the full information and analytical results of any age determinations;
 - (iii) the full results of any physical properties determined;
 - (iv) the full results of any chemical analysis performed;
 - (v) the full results of any sedimentological investigations; and
 - (vi) the full results of any other tests or procedures performed.

(4) Certified copies of any geological maps or plans produced during the prospecting operation must be included in the progress report.

(5) The holder of a prospecting right must supply the Regional Manager concerned with a list of borehole core information generated during any drilling programme.

(6) The holder contemplated in subregulation (5) must obtain written permission from the Regional Manager to destroy any residual borehole core.

9 Application for renewal of prospecting right

(1) An application for the renewal of a prospecting right in terms of section 18(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form C contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.

(2) The application for the renewal of a prospecting right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).

10 Application for mining right

(1) An application for a mining right in terms of section 22(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form D contained in Annexure I and must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
- (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2) showing the land and mining area to which the application relates;
- (d) the mineral or minerals for which the right is required;
- (e) the period for which the right is required;
- (f) a mining work programme contemplated in regulation 11;
- (g) a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46;
- (h) detailed documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to conduct the mining activities and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
- (i) documentary proof that the applicant has the ability to comply with relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996);
- (j) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed mining operation;
- (k) budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto, which may include but is not limited to the following:
 - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed mining operation;
 - (ii) a resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed mining operation; and
 - (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed mining operation.
- (l) a list of existing rights or a list of existing rights and permits, as the case may be held by the applicant, to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral within the Republic; and
- (m) a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates; and
- (n) any other specific and additional information, data or documentation that the Minister may request in connection with the information submitted under paragraphs (a) to (m).

(2) The application for a mining right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).

11 Mining work programme

(1) A mining work programme must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land and mining area to which the application relates;
- (c) a registered description of the land or area to which the application relates;

- (d) the details of the identified mineral deposit concerned with regard to the type of mineral or minerals to be mined, its locality, extent, depth, geological structure, mineral content and mineral distribution;
- (e) the details of the market for, the market's requirements and pricing in respect of the mineral concerned;
- (f) the details with regard to the applicable timeframes and scheduling of the various implementation phases of the proposed mining operation, and a technically justified estimate of the period required for the mining of the mineral deposit concerned;
- (g) a financing plan that must contain-
 - (i) the details and costing of the mining technique, mining technology and production rates applicable to the proposed mining operation;
 - (ii) the details and costing of the technological process applicable to the extraction and preparation of the mineral or minerals to comply with market requirements;
 - (iii) the details and costing of the technical skills and expertise and associated labour implications required to conduct the proposed mining operation;
 - (iv) the details and costing of regulatory requirements in terms of the Act and other applicable law, relevant to the proposed mining operation;
 - (v) the details regarding other relevant costing, capital expenditure requirements, and expected revenue applicable to the proposed mining operation;
 - (vi) a detailed cash flow forecast and valuation, excluding financing of the proposed mining operation, which forecast must clearly indicate how the applicable regulatory costs will be accommodated therein;
 - (vii) the details regarding the applicant's resources or proposed mechanisms to finance the proposed mining operation, and details regarding the impact of such financing arrangements on the cash flow forecast; and
 - (viii) provisions for the execution of the social and labour plan.
- (h) an undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals as set out in the mining work programme.

(2) The mining work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the mining right where such right is granted.

12 Terms and conditions of mining right

The terms and conditions of a mining right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

13 Application for renewal of mining right

(1) An application for the renewal of a mining right in terms of section 24(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form E contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.

(2) The application for a renewal of a mining right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).

14 Application for mining permit

(1) An application for a mining permit in terms of section 27 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form F contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.

(2) The application for a mining permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(d).

15 Monthly returns with respect to mining or processing of minerals

Monthly returns contemplated in section 28(2)(a) of the Act, must reach the Director-General not later than the fifteenth day of the month following the month in respect of which it is reported and must be forwarded as set out in forms to be provided by the Department for that purpose.

16 Application for retention permit

(1) An application for a retention permit in terms of section 31(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form G contained in Annexure I, and must be accompanied by the information requested therein.

(2) The application for a retention permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).

17 Application for renewal of retention permit

(1) An application for renewal of a retention permit in terms of section 34(1) of the Act, must be completed in the form of Form H contained in Annexure I.

(2) The application for a renewal of a retention permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).

18 Application for reconnaissance permit

(1) An application for a reconnaissance permit in terms of section 74 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form K contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

(2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
- (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
- (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
- (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
- (f) the period for which the permit is required;
- (g) a reconnaissance work programme contemplated in regulation 20 with estimated expenditure during the reconnaissance operations;
- (h) documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability or access thereto to enable the applicant to conduct the proposed reconnaissance survey and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts;
- (i) a description of how the applicant's technical ability will be provided by making use of in-house expertise, contractors and consultants on the proposed reconnaissance operation;
- (j) a budget and documentary proof of the applicant's financial ability or access thereto which may include but is not limited to the following:
 - (i) Loan agreements entered into for the proposed reconnaissance operation;
 - (ii) resolution by a company to provide for the finances required for the proposed reconnaissance operation; and

- (iii) any other mechanism or scheme providing for the necessary finances for the proposed reconnaissance operation.
- (k) a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the location with regard to the land name or offshore area and the existing right or permit number for petroleum exploration or production;
- (l) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates;
- (m) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (k).

(3) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(a).

19 Terms and conditions for reconnaissance permit

The terms and conditions of a reconnaissance permit agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

20 Reconnaissance work programme

- (1) A reconnaissance work programme must contain-
- (a) a description of the mineral or minerals for which reconnaissance operations shall be undertaken;
 - (b) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical and other work to be performed;
 - (c) technical data detailing the reconnaissance method or methods to be implemented for the proposed reconnaissance programme;
 - (d) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred, which must include costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts; and
 - (e) the programme for the marketing and sale of any data and conditions relating thereto which shall be limited to a maximum period of 10 years.

(2) The reconnaissance work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the reconnaissance permit where such permit is granted.

21 Report in respect of reconnaissance activities

(1) A holder of a reconnaissance permit must submit progress reports to the designated agency, detailing progress achieved as described in the reconnaissance work programme.

(2) A progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must be submitted 12 months from the date of issuing of a reconnaissance permit, or at the end of the period of the reconnaissance permit if the period of reconnaissance activities is less than 12 months.

22 Supply of data in respect of reconnaissance

A holder of a reconnaissance permit must supply to the designated agency, in a format and medium as agreed upon with the designated agency, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data, reports and interpretations generated, as soon as possible after completion of the operations or projects.

23 Application for technical co-operation permit

(1) An application for a technical co-operation permit in terms of section 76 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form L contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain-
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
 - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
 - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
 - (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
 - (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
 - (f) the period for which the permit is required;
 - (g) a technical co-operation work programme contemplated in regulation 25;
 - (h) documentary evidence to prove that the applicant has access to financial resources and has the technical ability to conduct the proposed technical co-operation study; and
 - (i) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (h).

(3) The application for a technical co-operation permit must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2) (b).

24 Terms and conditions for technical co-operation permit

The terms and conditions of a technical co-operation permit agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

25 Technical co-operation work programme

(1) An applicant for a technical co-operation permit must submit a technical co-operation work programme that must include-

- (a) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical and other work to be performed;
- (b) technical data detailing the research and analysis methods to be implemented for the proposed technical co-operation work programme; and
- (c) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred.

(2) A technical co-operation work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the technical co-operation permit where such permit is granted.

26 Report in respect of technical co-operation activities

(1) A holder of a technical co-operation permit must submit a report to the designated agency, detailing progress achieved as described in the technical co-operation work programme.

(2) A progress report contemplated in subregulation (1) must be submitted 12 months from the date of issuing of a technical co-operation permit, or at the end of the period of the technical co-operation permit if the period is less than 12 months.

27 Supply of data in respect of technical co-operation activities

A holder of a technical co-operation permit must supply to the designated agency, in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible after the completion of operations or projects.

28 Application for exploration right

(1) An application for an exploration right in terms of section 79 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form M contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

- (2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain-
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
 - (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
 - (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
 - (d) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
 - (e) an indication of the mineral or minerals for which the right is required;
 - (f) a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the area to which the application relates;
 - (g) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
 - (h) the period for which the right is required;
 - (i) an exploration work programme contemplated in subregulation 30;
 - (j) documentary evidence to prove that-
 - (i) the applicant has the financial ability or access thereto and has the technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed exploration operation optimally in accordance with the exploration work programme, which must be supported by a report from an independent assessor approved by the designated agency;
 - (ii) the granting of the right will further the objects referred in section 2(d) and (f) of the Act;
 - (k) a list of existing rights and or permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land and the existing right or permit number for mineral or minerals; and
 - (l) any other information, data or documentation that the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (k).

(2) The application must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(c).

29 Terms and conditions for exploration right

The terms and conditions of an exploration right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

30 Exploration work programme

- (1) An exploration work programme must contain-
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
 - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the area to which the application relates;
 - (c) a registered description of the area to which the application relates;
 - (d) the mineral or minerals to be explored;
 - (e) the period for which the right is required;
 - (f) an outline of the geological, geochemical, geophysical, exploration drilling and other work to be performed;

- (g) technical data detailing the exploration method or methods to be implemented and the time required for each stage of the proposed exploration operation;
- (h) an estimate of the expenditure to be incurred for each stage of the exploration operation where the expenditure must be broken down into-
 - (i) exploration costs; and
 - (ii) costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts.

(2) The exploration work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) shall form part of the exploration right where such right is granted.

(3) In the case where an old order prospecting right must be converted into a new exploration right, the following information must, in addition to that required in terms of item 6 of Schedule II to the Act and to that required in terms of regulations 28 and 30, also be included-

- (a) a brief summary of the geology of the exploration target with a compilation of the data and conclusions generated under the old order prospecting right;
- (b) a description of the contractual work commitment and exploration work carried out and conclusions reached, which must include-
 - (i) past geological results as are outlined for the progress report;
 - (ii) details of past expenditure broken down into exploration costs, manpower costs and costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts;
 - (iii) data previously compiled but not yet provided to the designated agency; and
 - (iv) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and the rehabilitation work uncompleted.

31 Reports in respect of exploration

(1) A holder of an exploration right must submit timeous accurate progress reports to the designated agency on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis.

(2) Monthly progress reports must be submitted within 7 days of month-end.

(3) Quarterly progress reports must be submitted within 21 days of the end of the particular quarter of the year and must include-

- (i) the numbers of local and expatriate persons employed;
- (ii) work done and money expended on operations;
- (iii) the site and depth of every well drilled or being drilled;
- (iv) the formations penetrated and particulars regarding any occurrence of petroleum or any other mineral of potential value encountered; and
- (v) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and the rehabilitation work uncompleted.

(4) Annual progress reports must be submitted within 60 days of calendar year end and must include-

- (i) a full report of the exploration operations carried out during the year;
- (ii) a detailed statement of exploration expenditure incurred during the year;
- (iii) a description of operations planned for the following year;
- (iv) a budget for exploration operations planned for the following year; and
- (v) a statement reflecting rehabilitation work completed and rehabilitation work uncompleted.

32 Supply of data in respect of exploration

A holder of an exploration right must supply to the designated agency in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, samples, digital and where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible after the completion of the exploration operations.

33 Application for renewal of exploration right

(1) An application for the renewal of an exploration right in terms of section 81 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form M contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

(2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must contain-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the exploration area in question;
- (c) the mineral or minerals for which the renewal of the exploration right is required;
- (d) the period for which the renewal is required, together with any possible further renewal periods;
- (e) reasons why a renewal is required;
- (f) a detailed report reflecting the exploration results, the interpretation thereof and the exploration expenditure incurred;
- (g) a report reflecting the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management plan, the rehabilitation to be completed and the estimated cost thereof;
- (h) an exploration work programme contemplated in regulation 30 for the renewal period; and
- (i) any other information or documentation that the designated agency or the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (h).

(2) The application for the renewal of an exploration right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(c).

34 Application for production right

(1) An application for a production right in terms of section 83 of the Act must be completed in the form of Form N contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

(2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must include-

- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a company or closed corporation, documentary proof that the applicant has obtained the necessary authority to make the application in a representative capacity on behalf of the company or closed corporation, as the case may be;
- (c) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land, area or offshore area to which the application relates;
- (d) details of the petroleum types and the quantity thereof, which the applicant intends to remove and dispose of during production operations;
- (e) a clear statement of the technical motivation;
- (f) the period for which the right is required;
- (g) a registered description of the land to which the application relates;
- (h) a production work programme contemplated in regulation 36;

- (i) certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds, where applicable, in respect of the land to which the application relates;
- (j) a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46;
- (k) documentary evidence to prove that-
 - (i) the applicant has the financial ability or access thereto and has the technical ability or access thereto to conduct the proposed production operation optimally, which must be supported by a report from an independent assessor approved by the designated agency;
 - (ii) the applicant has the ability to comply with the relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996);
 - (iii) the granting of such right will further the object referred to in section 2(d) and (f) of the Act;
- (l) a list of existing rights and or permits held by the applicant to be compiled in a table format that indicates the region and location with regard to the land and the existing right or permit number for mineral or minerals; and
- (m) any other information, data or documentation that the designated agency or the Minister may require in connection with information required under paragraphs (a) to (l).

(3) An application for a production right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(d).

35 Terms and conditions for production right

The terms and conditions of a production right agreed upon will be approved by the Minister.

36 Production work programme

- (1) A production work programme must contain-
- (a) the full particulars of the applicant;
 - (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land to which the application relates;
 - (c) a registered description of the land to which the application relates;
 - (d) the type of petroleum to be produced;
 - (e) a comprehensive feasibility study including details of the measured petroleum resource;
 - (f) technical data detailing the production method to be used;
 - (g) details in respect of the envisaged production rate, processing, and marketing arrangements;
 - (h) a financing plan that must contain-
 - (i) the details and costing of the production technique, technology and production rates applicable to the proposed production operation;
 - (ii) the details and costing of the technological process applicable to the extraction or preparation of the petroleum to comply with market requirements;
 - (iii) the details and costing of the technical skills, expertise and associated labour implications required to conduct the proposed production operation;
 - (iv) the details and costing of regulatory requirements in terms of the Act and other applicable law, relevant to the proposed production operation;

- (v) the details regarding other relevant costing, capital expenditure requirements, and expected revenue applicable to the proposed production operation;
- (vi) a detailed cash flow forecast and valuation, excluding financing of the proposed production operation, which forecast must clearly indicate how the applicable regulatory costs will be accommodated therein;
- (vii) the details regarding the applicant's financial resources or proposed mechanisms to finance the proposed production operation, and the details regarding the impact of such financing arrangements on the cash flow forecast; and
- (viii) provision for the execution of the social and labour plan; and
- (i) an assessment of the reserves carried out by a competent person approved by the designated agency or the Minister; and
- (j) an assessment of the development programme carried out by a competent person approved by the designated agency or Minister.

(2) The production work programme contemplated in subregulation (1) forms part of the production right where such right is granted.

(3) In the case where a holder of an OP26 mining lease wishes to convert the lease into a production right, the holder must, in addition to the information required in terms of item 5 of Schedule II to the Act and required in terms of regulations 34 and 36 include the following information:

- (a) A brief history of the production area and operations, as well as an explanation of activities undertaken;
- (b) a schedule of reserves and resources classified in terms of the classification rules of the Society of Petroleum Engineers as from the date of conversion;
- (c) annualised figures for past expenditure broken down into development costs, production costs and costs pertaining to the rehabilitation and management of environmental impacts;
- (d) copies of production reports reflecting relevant data;
- (e) data previously compiled but not yet provided to the designated agency; and
- (f) a statement reflecting completed rehabilitation work and uncompleted rehabilitation work.

(3) An undertaking, signed by the applicant, to adhere to the proposals set out in the production work programme.

37 Supply of data in respect of production

(1) A holder of an production right must supply to the designated agency in a format and medium agreed upon with the designated agency, samples, digital and, where appropriate, hard copies of all data generated, as soon as possible, after the completion of the production operation.

38 Application for renewal of production right

(1) An application for the renewal of a production right in terms of section 85(1) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form N contained in Annexure I, and must be lodged at the office of the designated agency.

(2) The application for a renewal of a production right must be lodged together with the application fee specified in regulation 75(2) (d).

39 Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committees

(1) A Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee contemplated in section 64(1) of the Act, must be established by the Board for each region contemplated in section 7 of the Act within 30 days after the Act takes effect.

(2) The composition of a Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee must ensure competency and expertise in minerals and mining development, petroleum exploration and production, social and labour issues pertaining to the Act and mining environmental management.

(3) A Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee must consist of not more than 14 members appointed by the Board and approved by the Minister and shall include-

- (a) the Regional Manager or Chief Executive of the designated agency, as the case may be, as the Chairperson;
- (b) the Principal Inspector of Mines for that Region; and
- (c) representatives of relevant Government departments within the national, provincial or local sphere of government or relevant organs of state within each sphere.

(4) The Board may appoint a representative from any relevant parastatal organisation or a consultant from time to time: Provided that such representatives shall have no right to vote at any meeting of the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee.

PART II **SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN (regs 40-46)**

40 Application of provisions

(1) For the purposes of this Part, the provisions of regulations 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 apply, with the necessary changes, to petroleum exploration and production.

- (2) Any reference in the provisions referred to in subregulation (1) to-
- (a) old order mining right, must be construed as a reference to old order production right;
 - (b) mine, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
 - (c) mining industry, must be construed as a reference to petroleum exploration and production industry;
 - (d) mining operation, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
 - (e) mining rights, must be construed as a reference to production rights; and
 - (f) Regional Manager, must be construed as a reference to designated agency.

41 Objectives of social and labour plan

The objectives of the social and labour plan are to-

- (a) promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of all South Africans;
- (b) contribute to the transformation of the mining industry; and
- (c) ensure that holders of mining rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they are operating as well as labour sending areas.

[Para. (c) amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

42 Submission of social and labour plan

(1)(a) An application for a mining right must be accompanied by a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.

(b) The Regional Manager may refer the said social and labour plan back to the applicant with proposals for amendments and the revised social and labour plan must then be re-lodged within a period specified by the Regional Manager.

(2) (a) An application for the conversion of an old order mining right in terms of the Act must be accompanied by a social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.

(b) The Regional Manager may within 60 days of receipt thereof refer the said Social and Labour Plan back to the applicant with proposals for amendments and the revised Social and Labour Plan must then be re-lodged within a period specified by the Regional Manager which period may not exceed 60 days.

[Para. (b) amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(3) The applicant must within 180 days from the date of receiving notification of acceptance of his or her application for a mining right from the Regional Manager, consult meaningfully with mine communities and interested and affected persons on the contents of the Social and Labour Plan to ensure that it addresses the relevant needs and is aligned to the updated Integrated Development Plans.

[Subreg. (3) added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(4) The meaningful consultation process on the contents of the Social and Labour Plan shall be conducted in terms of the public participation process prescribed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations promulgated in terms of section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.

[Subreg. (4) added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

43 Applicability of social and labour plan

An approved Social and Labour Plan is, subject to the periodic 5-year reviews, valid until a closure certificate has been issued in terms of section 43 of the Act.

[Reg. 43 substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

44 Amendment of social and labour plan

An approved Social and Labour Plan may not be amended or varied without the consent of the Minister after the granting of the mining right to which such Social and Labour Plan pertains.

[Reg. 44 substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

45 Reporting of social and labour plan

The holder of a mining right must submit an annual report on the compliance with the approved Social and Labour Plan to the relevant Regional Manager. The holder of a mining right must convene a minimum of three meetings per annum with mine communities and interested and affected persons to update these stakeholders about the progress made with the implementation of the approved Social and Labour Plan. The outcomes of these meetings must form part of the annual report.

[Reg. 45 substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

46 Contents of social and labour plan

The contents of a social and labour plan must include the following:

- (a) A preamble which provides background information of the mine in question;
- (b) a human resources development programme which must include-
 - (i) a skills development plan which identifies and reports on-
 - (aa) the number and education levels of the employees which must be completed in the form of Form Q contained in Annexure II; and
 - (bb) the number of vacancies that the mining operation has been unable to fill for a period longer than 12 months despite concerted effort to recruit suitable candidates which must be completed in the form of Form R contained in Annexure II;

- (ii) a career progression plan and its implementation in line with the skill development plan;
 - (iii) a mentorship plan and its implementation in line with the skills development plan and the needs for the empowerment groups;
 - (iv) an internship and bursary plan and its implementation in line with the skills development plan; and
 - (v) the employment equity statistics which must be completed in the form of form S contained in Annexure II.
[Subpara. (v) amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- (c) A local economic development programme which must include-
- (i) the social and economic background of the area in which the mine operates;
 - (ii) the key economic activities of the area in which the mine operates;
 - (ii) the impact that the mine would have in the local and sending communities;
[**Editorial Note:** Numbering according to original Government Gazette.]
 - (iii) the infrastructure and poverty eradication projects that the mine would support in line with the Integrated Development Plan of the areas in which the mine operates and the major sending areas;
 - (iv) the measures to address the housing and living conditions of the mine employees;
 - (v) the measures to address the nutrition of the mine employees; and
 - (vi) the procurement progression plan and its implementation for HDSA companies in terms of capital goods, services and consumables and the breakdown of the procurement which must be completed in the form of Form T contained in Annexure II.
- (d) processes pertaining to management of downscaling and retrenchment which must include-
- (i) the establishment of the future forum;
 - (ii) mechanisms to save jobs and avoid job losses and a decline in employment;
 - (iii) mechanisms to provide alternative solutions and procedures for creating job security where job losses cannot be avoided; and
 - (iv) mechanisms to ameliorate the social and economic impact on individuals, regions and economies where retrenchment or closure of the mine is certain.
- (e) to provide financially for the implementation of the social and labour plan in terms of the implementation of-
- (i) the human resource development programme;
 - (ii) the local economic development programmes; and
 - (iii) the processes to manage downscaling and retrenchment.
- (f) an undertaking by the holder of the mining right to ensure compliance with the social and labour plan and to make it known to the employees.

46A Publication of an approved Social and Labour Plan

- (a) A mining right holder must publish the approved Social and Labour Plan in English and one other dominant official language commonly used within the mine community.
- (b) An approved Social and Labour Plan must be published by a mining right holder within 30 days of approval using the following avenues:
 - (i) Company website;

- (ii) Hard copies of the approved Social and Labour Plan must be placed in local schools, public libraries, municipal offices, [and] Traditional Council offices; and
- (iii) Announcements must be made on local radio stations and local news papers about the availability and content of the approved Social and Labour Plan.

[Reg. 46A added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

46B Review of a Social and Labour Plan

- (a) A Social and Labour Plan lodged with the Regional Manager and approved by the Minister on granting the mining right must be reviewed after every five years from the date of such approval. When reviewing a Social and Labour Plan, the Minister must take into account-
 - (i) the extent of the mining right holder's compliance with the approved Social and Labour Plan;
 - (ii) assessment of annual reports submitted in terms of regulation 45;
 - (iii) input, comment and reports from the mining right holder, mine community and interested and affected persons;
 - (iv) the changing nature of the relevant needs of the mine community as per the Integrated Development Plans.
- (b) The review process may be initiated from the fourth year of the Social and Labour Plan and shall be done in meaningful consultation with mine communities and interested and affected persons.

[Reg. 46B added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

46C Collaboration on Social and Labour Plan

- (a) Collaboration on approved Social and Labour Plan projects must be transparent, inclusive and based on meaningful consultation with mine communities and interested and affected persons; and
- (b) Amendment or variation of an approved Social and Labour Plan pursuant to the collaboration shall be done with the consent of the Minister.

[Reg. 46C added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

PART III: ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MINERAL DEVELOPMENT, PETROLEUM EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION (regs 47-62)

47 Application of provisions

(1) For purposes of this Part, the provisions of regulations 56, 57, 48 [sic], 59, 60, 61 and 62 shall apply, with the necessary changes, to petroleum exploration and production.

[Subreg. (1) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (2) Any reference in the provisions referred to in subregulation (1) to-
 - (a) Director-General, must be construed as a reference to designated agency;
 - (b) mining, must be construed as a reference to production;
 - (c) mining operation, must be construed as a reference to production operation;
 - (d) mining right, must be construed as a reference to production right;
 - (e) prospecting, must be construed as a reference to exploration;
 - (f) prospecting right, must be construed as a reference to exploration right;
 - (g) reconnaissance permission, must be construed as a reference to reconnaissance permit; and
 - (h) Regional Manager, must be construed as a reference to designated agency.

48 to 55 inclusive

[Regs. 48 to 55 inclusive repealed by GN R420 of 27 March 2020 *.]

56 Principles for mine closure

In accordance with applicable legislative requirements for mine closure, the holder of a prospecting right, mining right, retention permit or mining permit must ensure that-

- (a) the closure of a prospecting or mining operation incorporates a process which must start at the commencement of the operation and continue throughout the life of the operation;
- (b) risks pertaining to environmental impacts must be quantified and managed pro-actively, which includes the gathering of relevant information throughout the life of a prospecting or mining operation; in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, the Financial Provision Regulations, 2015 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

[Para. (b) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (c) the safety and health requirements in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) are complied with;
- (d) residual and possible latent environmental impacts are identified and quantified; in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, the Financial Provision Regulations, 2015 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

[Para. (d) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (e) the land is rehabilitated, as far as is practicable, to its natural state, or to a predetermined and agreed standard or land use which conforms with the concept of sustainable development; in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, the Financial Provision Regulations, 2015 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014; and

[Para. (e) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (f) prospecting or mining operations are closed efficiently and cost effectively.

57 Application for closure certificate

(1) An application for a closure certificate by the holder of a prospecting right, mining right, retention permit or mining permit in terms of section 43(4) of the Act must be completed in the form of Form P, contained in Annexure II.

(2) The application referred to in subregulation (1) must be accompanied by the following documentation-

- (a) A closure plan contemplated in regulation 62;
- (b) an environmental risk report contemplated in regulation 60;
- (c) a final performance assessment report contemplated in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

[Para. (c) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (d) a completed application form contemplated in regulation 58(1) to transfer environmental liabilities and responsibilities, if the transfer of such liabilities have been applied for.

* Content is regulated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 - GN R420 in GG 43172 of 27 March 2020.

58 Application to transfer environmental liabilities to competent person

(1) An application to transfer environmental liabilities to a competent person must be completed in the form of Form O contained in Annexure II and must be lodged with the Minister for consideration.

(2) The Minister may transfer liabilities and responsibilities as identified in the environmental authorisation and the required closure plan to a competent person contemplated in regulation 59.

[Subreg. (2) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

(3) When considering the transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities, the Minister may consult with relevant Government departments or organs of State which administers any law relating to matters affecting the environment.

59 Qualifications of person regarding transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities

For the purposes of transferring environmental liabilities and responsibilities as may be identified in the environmental authorisation and any closure plan, the person to whom such transfer is made must-

- (a) have the expertise, resources and organisational abilities to integrate risk assessment, risk management and risk financing to ascertain the cost of environmental management;
- (b) have the expertise, financial and other resources to meet his or her obligations to carry out actions necessary to fulfil the environmental obligations as set out in the environmental authorisation or any closure plan concerned;

[Para. (b) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (c) have appropriate experience in environmental management, prospecting or mining operations and mine health and safety matters;
- (d) have direct access to insurance products and alternative risk financing services appropriate to financing of exposure to risks;
- (e) have the ability to manage trusts set up in terms of section 10(1)(cH) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962); and
- (f) have expertise and experience or proven access thereto to interpret and manage the findings of an environmental risk assessment.

[Reg. 59 amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

60 Environmental risk report

An application for a closure certificate must be accompanied by an environmental risk report that must include-

- (a) the undertaking of a screening level environmental risk assessment where-
 - (i) all possible environmental risks are identified, including those which appear to be insignificant;
 - (ii) the process is based on the input from existing data;
 - (iii) the risks that are considered are qualitatively ranked as-
 - (aa) a potential significant risk;
 - (bb) a uncertain risk;
 - (cc) an insignificant risk;
- (b) the undertaking of a second level risk assessment on issues classified as potential significant risks where-
 - (i) appropriate sampling, data collection and monitoring be carried out;
 - (ii) more realistic assumptions and actual measurements be made; and

- (iii) a more quantitative risk assessment is undertaken, again classifying risks as posing a potential significant risk or insignificant risk.
- (c) an assessment of whether risks classified as posing potential significant risks are acceptable without further mitigation;
- (d) risks classified as uncertain risks be re-evaluated and re-classified as either posing potential significant risks or insignificant risks;
- (e) documenting the status of insignificant risks;
- (f) identifying alternative risk prevention or management strategies for potential significant risks that have been identified, quantified and qualified in the second level risk assessment; and
- (g) agreeing on management measures to be implemented for the potential significant risks that must include-
 - (i) a description of the management measures to be applied;
 - (ii) a predicted long-term result of the applied management measures;
 - (ii) the residual and latent impact after successful implementation of the management measures;

[Editorial Note: Numbering according to original *Government Gazette*.]

 - (iii) time frames and schedule for the implementation of the management measures;
 - (iv) responsibilities for implementation and long-term maintenance of the management measures;
 - (v) financial provision for long-term maintenance; and
 - (vi) monitoring programmes to be implemented.

61 Closure objectives

Closure objectives form part of the environmental authorisation, as the case may be, and must-

- (a) identify the key objectives for mine closure to guide the project design, development and management of environmental impacts in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014;

[Para. (a) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- (b) provide broad future land use objective(s) for the site; and
- (c) provide proposed closure costs in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the Financial Provision Regulations, 2015.

[Para. (c) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
[Reg. 61 amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

62 Contents of closure plan

A closure plan contemplated in section 43(3) (d) of the Act, forms part of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be, and must include-

- (a) a description of the closure objectives and how these relate to the prospecting or mine operation and its environmental and social setting;
- (b) a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2), showing the land or area under closure;
- (c) a summary of the regulatory requirements and conditions for closure negotiated and documented in the environmental authorisation, as the case may be;

[Para. (c) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- (d) a summary of the results of the environmental risk report and details of the identified residual and latent impacts, in accordance with the National

Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014;

[Para. (d) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

- (e) a summary of the results of progressive rehabilitation, in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014;
[Para. (e) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- (f) a description of the methods to decommission each prospecting or mining component and the mitigation or management strategy proposed to avoid, minimise and manage residual or latent impacts;
- (g) details of any long-term management and maintenance expected;
- (h) details of a proposed closure cost and financial provision for monitoring, maintenance and post closure management; in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the Financial Provision Regulations, 2015;
[Para. (h) substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]
- (i) a sketch plan drawn on an appropriate scale describing the final and future land use proposal and arrangements for the site;
- (j) a record of interested and affected persons consulted; and
- (k) technical appendices, if any.

PART IV

POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATION (regs 63-73)

63 to 73 inclusive

[Regs. 63 to 73 inclusive repealed by GN R420 of 27 March 2020 *.]

PART V

REGULATION ON NOTICE OF PROFITABILITY AND CURTAILMENT OF MINING OPERATIONS AFFECTING EMPLOYMENT (reg 73A)

[Part V inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

73A Notice of profitability and curtailment of mining operations

(1) A holder of a mining right or production right must submit the notice contemplated in section 52(1) of the Act to the Minister after the consultation envisaged in section 52(1) has been concluded.

- (a) In submitting the notice, the holder must use the notice template in **Form Y** of these Regulations.
- (b) The notice must contain details of the prior consultation contemplated in section 52(1) of the Act.
- (c) The details of such prior consultation must include dates, times, attendance registers, minutes, considerations, proposals, resolutions, agreements, recommendations, reports and records relating to such consultation contemplated in section 52(1) before the notice is submitted to the Minister.
- (d) The notice must be accompanied by an affidavit by the holder of a mining right or production right confirming that the factors contemplated in section 51(1) or (2) exist.

(2) The Minister must, within 7 days of receipt of the notice and all information contemplated in subregulation (1), refer the matter to the Mining and Minerals Development Board for consideration and recommendations.

(3) The Mining and Minerals Development Board must, as contemplated in section 52(2) consult meaningfully with the holder of a mining right and organised labour,

* Content is regulated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 - GN R420 in GG 43172 of 27 March 2020.

conduct investigations and make recommendations to the Minister within 60 days of the referral by the Minister.

(4) The notice required to be submitted to the Minister in terms of this regulation shall be forwarded to the following addresses:

(a) Postal address:

The Minister/The Director-General
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
Private Bag X 59
Arcadia
0007

FOR ATTENTION: THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LEGAL SERVICES

(b) Physical address:

Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
2nd Floor, Block 2B
Trevenna Campus
c/o Meintjes & Francis Baard Streets
Sunnyside

FOR ATTENTION: THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LEGAL SERVICES

[Reg. 73A inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

PART VI

REGULATION ON APPLICATION FOR USE OF SURFACE OF LAND CONTRARY TO THE OBJECTS OF THE ACT (reg 73B)

[Part V inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

73B [Application for use of surface of land contrary to the objects of the Act]

(1) An applicant who applies in terms of section 53 of the Act for the approval of the Minister to use the surface of land in a way which may be contrary to the objects as contemplated in section 53 of the Act, or is likely to impede any such object must submit an application for approval to the relevant Regional Manager.

(2) The application contemplated in regulation 73B(1) must provide the specific information in the format required in **Form Z**.

[Reg. 73B inserted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

CHAPTER 3 APPEALS (reg 74)

74 Appeal against administrative decisions

(1) Any person who appeals in terms of section 96 of the Act against an administrative decision, must-

- (a) lodge at the Regional Office a written notice of appeal to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be;
- (b) serve in terms of section 97 of the Act a copy of the notice of appeal on any other person whose rights may, in the opinion of the appellant, be affected by the outcome of the appeal and who must be listed in the notice of appeal, and in writing inform such person of such person's rights in terms of subregulation (9); and
- (c) notify the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, in writing that a notice of appeal has been lodged at the Regional Office, and submit a copy of such notice to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be.

(2) The notice of appeal referred to in subregulation (1) must be submitted within 30 days of the date of the appellant becoming aware of the decision in respect of which the appeal is lodged.

(3) The Regional Manager must-

- (a) within 10 days of receiving a notice of appeal, identify any other person whose rights may, in the opinion of the Regional Manager, be affected by the outcome of the appeal and who is not already listed in the notice of appeal received in terms of subregulation (1);
- (b) give written notice to the appellant of the identity and contact details of such further affected person;
- (c) submit a copy of such notice contemplated in subregulation (3)(b) to the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be; and
- (d) require the appellant to serve in terms of section 97 of the Act a copy of the notice of appeal on such further identified person within 14 days of receipt by appellant of the Regional Manager's notice in terms of subregulation (3)(b).

(4) The Director-General or the Minister as the case may be, may, upon application and on good cause shown, condone and extend the time periods prescribed in this regulation.

(5) The notice of appeal must be accompanied by an affidavit which must-

- (a) clearly state the decisions appealed against;
- (c) clearly set out the grounds on which the appeal is based;
- (d) list the affected persons contemplated in subregulation (1)(b); and
- (e) be accompanied by supporting documentation referred to in the affidavit.

[Editorial note: Numbering according to Government Gazette.]

(6) The appellant must submit proof of service to the Regional Office with copies to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be.

(7) The appeal must be accompanied, or followed within 14 days of lodgement, by the payment of a non-refundable appeal fee referred to in regulation 75(1)(f).

(8) Upon receipt of the notice of appeal referred to in subregulation (1), but no later than 10 days thereafter, the Regional Manager must send copies of all records pertaining to the decision or decisions which are the subject of the appeal to the appellant, to all identified affected persons, and to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be.

(9) A third party receiving a copy of an appeal referred to in subregulation (1) may submit to the Regional Manager with a copy to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be, an answering affidavit, and serve on the appellant a copy thereof, within 30 days of receipt of the copy of the appeal, setting out-

- (a) the extent and nature of his or her rights;
 - (b) how the outcome of the appeal may affect his or her rights; and
 - (c) any other information pertaining to the grounds of appeal set out in the notice of appeal;
- and must within such 30-day period notify the Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, in writing that such answering affidavit was filed, together with proof of submission and service thereof.

(10) The appellant after having received a copy of the record of decision as contemplated in subregulation (8) and after receiving any answering affidavit from affected parties referred to in subregulation (9)-

- (a) may submit to the Regional Manager, together with proof of service of a copy thereof on the affected party or parties, an amended notice of appeal relating to aspects flowing from the record of decision, or a replying affidavit to any

answering affidavit, within 30 days after having being served with the affected party or parties answering affidavit or on expiry of the 30-day period in subregulation (9); and

- (b) must give written notice to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be, that an amended notice of appeal or a replying affidavit has been submitted to the Regional Manager, together with proof of service of a copy thereof on the affected parties.

(11) The Regional Manager must within 10 days of filing by the Appellant of his or her replying affidavit or the expiry of the period referred to in subregulation (10), submit to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be, copies of-

- (a) the notice of appeal with all required annexures;
- (b) proof of service in terms of subregulations (6) and (10)(a);
- (c) all documentation pertaining to the decision or decisions subject to the appeal as contemplated in subregulation (8);
- (d) all answering affidavits received from third parties who may be affected by the outcome of the appeal, if any; and
- (e) any amended notice of appeal or any replying affidavits by the appellant, if any.

(12) All notices required to be given to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be, in terms of this regulation shall be forwarded to the following addresses:

- (a) Postal address:

The Minister or The Director-General
 Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
 Private Bag X 59
 Arcadia
 0007

FOR ATTENTION: THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LEGAL SERVICES

- (b) Physical address:

Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
 2nd Floor, Block 2B
 Trevenna Campus
 c/o Meintjes & Francis Baard Streets
 Sunnyside

FOR ATTENTION: THE CHIEF DIRECTOR: LEGAL SERVICES

(13) The Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, must, within 60 days of receipt of all information contemplated in subregulation (11) either-

- (a) confirm the administrative decision concerned;
- (b) set aside the administrative decision concerned with or without a remittal with or without directions, of the matter to the decision-maker for reconsideration;
- (c) amend the administrative decision concerned; or
- (d) substitute any other administrative decision for the administrative decision concerned.

(14) The Director-General or the Minister, as the case may be, must, within 14 days after the appeal decision has been made, notify the appellant, affected parties and the Regional Manager, of the decision with reasons therefor.

(15) The Minister will use the Minister's best endeavours to arrange with the Minister of Environmental Affairs that if appeals are received in terms of section 96(1) of the Act and in terms of section 43(1A) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998,

that relate to decisions taken in respect of the same proposed prospecting, mining, exploration or production operation, that-

- (a) a copy of the appeal lodged in terms of section 96(1) of the Act will be sent to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and a copy of the appeal lodged in terms of section 43(1A) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 will be sent to the Director-General or to the Minister, as the case may be; and
- (b) the Director-General or the Minister as the case may be, and the Minister of Environmental Affairs, will co-ordinate the finalisation of both appeals.

(16) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 97 of the Act, service of documents in terms of this regulation may be effected by way of electronic transmission to the designated e-mail addresses of the persons contemplated in this regulation.

(17) These Regulations shall not apply to appeals lodged prior to the coming into operation of the Amendment Regulations to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2020.

[Reg. 74 substituted by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

CHAPTER 4 GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS (regs 75-77)

75 Application fees for permissions, permits, rights and appeals

(1) Application fees payable in terms of Chapter 4 of the Act, shall be as follows:

In relation to-

- (a) a reconnaissance permission: R 100.00;
- (b) a prospecting right and a renewal thereof: R 500.00;
- (c) a mining right or a renewal thereof: R 1000.00;
- (d) a mining permit: R 100.00;
- (e) a retention permit or a renewal thereof: R 5000.00; and
- (f) the lodging of an appeal: R 500.00.

(2) Application fees in respect of onshore and offshore applications payable in terms of Chapter 6 of the Act, shall be as follows:

DESCRIPTION	ONSHORE (R)	OFFSHORE (R)
(a) Reconnaissance permit	100.00	500.00
(b) Technical co-operation permit	100.00	500.00
(c) Exploration right or a renewal thereof	500.00	1000.00
(d) Production right or a renewal thereof	1000.00	5000.00

(3) The fees specified in this chapter shall be paid when the application or appeal concerned is lodged and shall not be refundable: Provided that the fee payable in respect of an appeal shall be returned to the applicant if his or her appeal is upheld.

76 Prospecting fees

(1) The prospecting fees or exploration fees payable as contemplated in section (19)(2)(f) and section 82(2)(e) of the Act, shall be as follows:

- (a) A prospecting right or an exploration right granted in terms of section 17 or section 80 of the Act, on land other than offshore areas, the scheduled rates shall apply as categorized below:

CATEGORY	A	B
Area in hectares	0 - 1000	1001 and greater
Year	Fixed annual (R)	Rate R/hectare

1	1000.00	1.00
2	1100.00	1.50
3	1200.00	2.00
4	1300.00	2.50
5	1400.00	3.00

All hectares will be rounded to the nearest hectare; by rounding up if the fraction is 0,5 hectare or more, or otherwise by rounding down.

- (b) The prospecting fees contemplated in subregulation (1)(a) will be revised annually.
- (c) A renewal of a prospecting right or an exploration right granted in terms of section 18 or section 81 of the Act, the following scheduled rates apply as categorized below:

CATEGORY	A	B
Area in hectares	0 - 1000	1001 and greater
Year	Fixed annual (R)	Rate R/hectare
1	2800.00	5.00
2	2900.00	6.00
3	3000.00	7.00

- (i) All hectares will be rounded to the nearest hectare; by rounding up if the fraction is 0,5 or more, or by otherwise rounding down.
- (ii) In the case of an exploration right renewed for more than one period of two years as provided for in section 81(4), the renewed exploration fees will escalate at R1.00 per annum for each subsequent renewal.
- (d) a prospecting right granted offshore in terms of section 17 of the Act, excluding diamond concessions, for any mineral other than petroleum, the prospecting fee will be R100.00 per square kilometre for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of R10.00 per square kilometre per annum for the period granted.
- (e) a renewal of a prospecting right granted offshore in terms of section 18 of the Act, the prospecting fee will be R 200.00 per square kilometre for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of R 20.00 per square kilometre per annum for the renewal period granted.
- (f) an exploration right granted in terms of section 80 of the Act offshore, the exploration fee will be R200 000 per annum per degree square (about 10 000 square km), pro-rated as appropriate but with a minimum of R50 000, increased annually by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for metropolitan areas as published by the relevant state agency.
- (g) a renewal of an exploration right granted in terms of section 81 of the Act offshore, the exploration fee will be, for the first renewal, R225 000 per annum, for a second renewal period R250 000 per annum, and for a third renewal R275 000, per degree square in all cases pro-rated as appropriate but with minimums of R56 250, R62 500 and R68 750 respectively, increased annually by the increase in the consumer Price Index (CPI) for metropolitan areas as published by the relevant state agency.
- (h) a prospecting right granted in terms of section 17 of the Act for the (a), (b), (c) and (d) diamond concession areas, specified below will be as follows for the first year and thereafter escalate at a rate of 10 per cent (simple interest) per annum for the duration of the prospecting right granted:

Concession area	Total amount (Rand)
(a)	5000.00
(b)	4000.00

(c)	3000.00
(d)	2000.00

- (i) For a renewal of a prospecting right granted in terms of section 18 of the Act for the (a), (b), (c) and (d) diamond concession areas, the initial rates specified in subregulation (1)(h) will double respectively for year one of the renewal period and thereafter escalate at a rate of 10 per cent (simple interest) per annum for the renewal period granted.

(2) The prospecting fees or exploration fees must be paid by the holder of such right annually in advance and not later than 30 days from the commencement date of such right and thereafter not later than 30 days following the anniversary of each respective year of the prospecting right for the duration thereof.

(3) If the prospecting fees or exploration fees referred to in subregulation (2) are not paid punctually on the due dates of payment, the holder shall be in *mora debitoris* and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) reckoned from the day following the last day allowed for payment up to and including the day of payment.

(4) Upon the relinquishment of areas already prospected or explored, in respect of the applicable prospecting or exploration right, excluding a right granted over a diamond concession area, the prospecting or exploration fees payable may be reduced accordingly: Provided that-

- (a) written notification with details of the relinquishment is submitted by the holder of the prospecting or exploration right to the regional Manager or Designated Agency, whichever is applicable, at least 90 days before payment of the annual prospecting or exploration fees becomes due; and
- (b) the holder is not in *mora debitoris* due to late payments on any amount in respect of prospecting or exploration fees, or where any debt in respect of prospecting or exploration fees are outstanding.

(5) Where advance payments have been made and the prospecting or exploration right is abandoned, suspended or cancelled before the lapsing of such right, no refunds of prospecting or exploration fees paid will be allowed.

77 Retention fees

(1) The retention fees payable as contemplated in section (35)(2)(a) of the Act must be paid at the Office of the Regional Manager in whose region the retention permit was obtained and shall be as follows:

Year	Rand /ha
1	5000.00
2	5500.00
3	6000.00

(2) The retention fees contemplated in subregulation (1) will be revised annually.

(3) For a renewal of a retention permit granted in terms of section 34(1) of the Act, the rates in subregulation (1) will double and shall be as follows:

Year	Rand ha
1	10000.00
2	11000.00

(4) The retention fees must be paid by the holder of such permit annually in advance and not later than 30 days from the commencement date of such permit and thereafter

not later than 30 days following the anniversary of each respective year of the retention permit for the duration thereof.

(5) If the retention fees referred to in subregulations (1) and (3) are not paid punctually on the due dates of payment, the holder shall be in *mora debitoris* and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) reckoned from the day following the last day allowed for payment up to and including the day of payment.

(6) Where advance payments have been made and the retention permit is abandoned, suspended or cancelled before the lapsing date of such permit, no refunds of retention fees paid will be allowed.

CHAPTER 5 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS (regs 78-83)

78 Lodgement of old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion

An application for the conversion of an old order prospecting right contemplated in item 6(1) of Schedule II of the Act, must be completed in the form of Form I contained in Annexure I.

79 Lodgement of old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Act for conversion

An application for the conversion of an old order mining right contemplated in item 7(1) of Schedule II of the Act must be completed in the form of Form J contained in Annexure I.

80 Application of transitional arrangements to OP26 right and OP26 mining lease pertaining to petroleum exploration and production

The provisions of regulations 79 and 80 shall apply respectively, with the necessary changes, to the conversion of an OP26 right and OP26 mining lease.

81 Affidavit forms

The affidavits required in terms of Schedule II; items 4(2)(h), 5(2)(e), 6(2)(d) and 7(2)(d) of the Act, must be completed on the applicable Forms U, V, W and X, respectively.

82 Conversion fees

(1) The conversion fees payable to convert old order rights into-

Description	Conversion fees (Rand)
(a) exploration right	R200.00
(b) production right	R500.00
(c) prospecting right	R 200.00
(d) mining right	R 500.00

(2) The fees referred to in subregulation (1) shall be paid on the lodgement of an application for the conversion concerned and shall not be refundable.

82A [Claims for compensation]

(1) Any claim for compensation contemplated in item 12(4) read with item 12(1) to Schedule II of the Act, must be lodged at the office of the Regional Manager in whose region the expropriated property is situated-

- (a) on or before 30 April 2011 where the claimant has become aware or should reasonably have become aware on or before 30 April 2010 of the said expropriation; and
- (b) in all other cases, within one year of the date when the claimant has or should reasonably have become aware of such expropriation:

Provided that a Court may, on good cause shown, condone the late lodgement thereof.

[Subreg. (1) substituted by GN R1203 of 30 November 2006.]

(2) The claim referred to in subregulation (1) must be in writing and must comply with all the requirements of item 12(2) of Schedule II of the Act, and must further-

- (a) describe the property which has been expropriated in terms of the Act;
- (b) set out the amount of compensation claimed;
- (c) set out the grounds upon which it is alleged that the property concerned has been expropriated; and
- (d) be signed by or on behalf of the person making the claim.

(3) In determining the quantum of compensation to be paid, the claimant must indicate, in addition to the requirements of item 12(3), the difference in nature and content between the property expropriated and the rights which have been preserved or which can be acquired in terms of the provisions of the Act.

(4) The Director-General must, within 120 days from the date of receipt of a claim referred to in subregulation (1), determine whether the claimant has a valid claim or not, and inform the claimant of his or her determination with written reasons for such determination.

(5) The claimant shall have the right to appeal the decision of the Director-General in terms of section 96 of the Act.

(6) If the Director-General determines that the claim for compensation is valid or the Minister upholds the validity of a claim on appeal, the amount of compensation and the time and manner of payment of such compensation must be-

- (a) agreed to between the Director-General and the claimant; or
- (b) where no agreement is reached within 180 days of the date on which the claimant has been informed in writing of the determination of the Director-General that the claim is valid or of the upholding by the Minister of the validity of the claim on appeal, determined by a Court.

[Subreg. (6) substituted by GN R1203 of 30 November 2006.]

(6A) A claimant may not issue legal proceedings against the Minister in respect of the determination or payment of compensation for an expropriation contemplated in item 12(1) of Schedule II to the Act, unless a claim has been lodged as contemplated in subregulation (1) and-

- (a) the claimant has been informed, in writing of the determination of the Director-General that the claim is invalid as contemplated in subregulation (4) and the claimant has not appealed the decision of the Director-General as contemplated in subregulation (5); or
- (b) where the claimant has appealed the decision of the Director-General as contemplated in subregulation (5), the claimant has been informed in writing by the Minister of the confirmation of the said decision; or
- (c) the period contemplated in subitem (6)(b) has expired.

[Subreg. (6A) inserted by GN R1203 of 30 November 2006.]

(7) To the extent that they may be applicable, the provisions of sections 10(4), (5), (7) and (8), 14, 15, 19 and 21 of the Expropriation Act, 1975 (Act 63 of 1975) shall apply with the necessary changes to a claim made in terms of item 12(1) to Schedule II of the Act.

[Subreg. (7) substituted by GN R1203 of 30 November 2006.]

[Reg 82A inserted by GN R1288 of 29 October 2004 wef 29 October 2004.]

83 Forms

The forms contained in Annexure I and Annexure II are prescribed for use under the Act.

PART IV
PETROLEUM EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION
[*Editorial Note:* Numbering according to original Government Gazette.]

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PROVISIONS (regs 84-85)
[Chapter 6 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

84 Definitions

In these Regulations a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, bears that meaning and, unless the context otherwise indicates-

'API standards' means relevant American Petroleum Institute Standards;

'applicant' means a person who intends to make an application for an exploration right or production right in terms of the Act;

'aquifer' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998);

'base fluid' means the continuous phase fluid type, including, but not limited to water used in hydraulic fracturing operations;

'casing' means piping positioned in a wellbore and cemented in place to prevent soil or rock from caving and isolates fluids from the surrounding geological formations;

'competent authority' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Environmental Management Act;

'competent person' has the meaning assigned to it in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations;

'EMPr' has the meaning assigned to it in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations;

'environmental authorisation' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Environmental Management Act;

'Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations' means the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, published in Government Notice R982 *Government Gazette* 38282 of 4 December 2014;

'exploration well' means a well drilled for the purpose of obtaining specific geological and geophysical information to prove, define and assess the existence and commerciality of petroleum by conducting any type of pressure tests;

'flare' means a thermal oxidation system using an open, enclosed, or semi-enclosed flame;

'fresh water' means surface and subsurface water in its natural state that-

- (a) is suitable for human consumption, domestic livestock, irrigation, industrial, municipal and recreational purposes;
- (b) is capable of supporting aquatic life in line with South African water quality guidelines; and
- (c) contains less than 1000 mg/l Total Dissolved Solids;

'gas' means natural gas, including casinghead gas, coal bed methane and shale gas;

'geohazard' means a geological state such as dolerites, kimberlite such as groundwater pathways, possible fault reactivation, zones of brecciated rock, proximity

of hot springs, abnormal water temperature or presence of palaeochannels, that may lead to widespread damage or risk;

'groundwater' means water found in the subsurface in the saturated zone below the water table;

'holder' means a holder of an exploration or production right granted in terms of sections 80 and 84 of the Act, respectively;

'horizontal well' means a well where the wellbore is drilled vertically to a kick-off depth beyond which the wellbore is deviated to run parallel to the target formation;

'hydraulic fracturing' means injecting fracturing fluids into the target formation at a pressure exceeding the parting pressure of the rock to induce fractures through which petroleum can flow to the wellbore;

'hydraulic fracturing additive' means a chemical substance or combination of substances, including, but not limited to a chemical and proppant that is added to a base fluid for the purposes of preparing hydraulic fracturing fluid;

'hydraulic fracturing flowback' means hydraulic fracturing fluid and other fluids that return to the surface after hydraulic fracturing has been completed and prior to the well being placed in production;

'hydraulic fracturing fluid' means the mixture of the base fluid and the hydraulic fracturing additives used to perform hydraulic fracturing;

'hydraulic fracturing string' means a pipe or casing string used for the transport of hydraulic fracturing fluids;

'inactive well' means a well that has not been active for six (6) consecutive months;

'micro-seismic monitoring' means the monitoring of seismic activity less than or equal to magnitude 3 using a network of calibrated seismological equipment in order to produce readings on magnitude, depth, location, error and time of each seismic event;

'Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations' means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations published in Government Notice R527 dated 23 April 2004;

'naturally occurring radioactive material' means radioactive material that naturally exists in natural materials;

'National Environmental Management Act' means the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998);

'oil' means natural crude oil or petroleum and other hydrocarbons, regardless of gravity, which are produced at the well in liquid form and which are not the result of condensation of gas after it leaves the underground reservoir;

'production well' means a well drilled for the purpose of producing petroleum;

'produced water' means water, regardless of chloride and total dissolved solids content, that is produced in conjunction with oil or natural gas production or natural gas storage operations, but does not include hydraulic fracturing flowback;

'proppant' means sand or a natural or man-made material that is used during hydraulic fracturing operations to prop open the artificially created or enhanced fractures;

'release' means spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment;

'saturated zone' means the subsurface zone below the water table where interstices are filled with water under pressure greater than that of the atmosphere;

'seismic monitoring' means the monitoring of seismic activity using a network of calibrated seismological equipment in order to produce readings on magnitude, depth, location, error and time of each seismic event;

'specific environmental management Act' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Environmental Management Act;

'South African Waste Information System' or **'SAWIS'** means a national waste information system established in terms of section 60 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);

'stratigraphic well' means a well or hole drilled only for the purpose of obtaining information pertaining to specific geological, structural and stratigraphic information that might lead towards the discovery of petroleum with no intent to produce from such a well;

'the Act' means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002);

'pollution' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Environmental Management Act;

'water resources' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Water Act, 1998;

'watercourse' has the meaning assigned to it in section 1(1) of the National Water Act, 1998;

'well' means a drilled hole used for the purpose of exploration and production of petroleum resources;

'well integrity' means the application of technical, operational and organisational solutions to reduce the risk of uncontrolled release of formation fluids throughout the life cycle of a well;

'well examination scheme' means arrangements for an examination of the well conducted by an independent and competent person that are-

- (a) recorded in writing; and
- (b) suitable for ensuring, together with the assistance of any other measures the holder may take, that the well is designed, constructed, operated, maintained, modified, suspended, and decommissioned so that-
 - (i) there can be no escape of fluids from the well; and
 - (ii) risks to the health and safety of persons from the well or anything in it, or from strata, to which the well is connected, have been assessed and are within acceptable levels;

'well site' means the surface area, including a well, occupied by equipment or facilities necessary for or incidental to drilling, hydraulic fracturing, production, or plugging a well.

[Reg. 84 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

85 Purpose and Application of Regulations

(1) The purpose of these Regulations is to augment the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, so as to prescribe standards and practices that must ensure the safe exploration and production of petroleum.

(2) These Regulations apply to onshore exploration and production operations and must be read with the Act, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations and any other relevant legislation.

[Reg. 85 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

CHAPTER 7 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (regs 86-93)

[Chapter 7 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

86 Environmental Impact Assessment*

(1) The exploration and production activities related to petroleum are subject to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act and any relevant specific environmental management Act.

(2) Before exploration and production activities related to petroleum may commence, the holder must be in possession of an Environmental Authorisation issued in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

(3) When submitting an application in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations an applicant must comply with the minimum information requirement, guidance document or decision support tool as identified by the competent authority.

(4) The designated agency, the Council of Geosciences and the Council for Scientific Research must be identified as interested and affected parties for the purposes of the public participation to be undertaken as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process.

[Reg. 86 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

87 Assessment of Conditions Below Ground

(1) An applicant or holder must assess the geology and geohydrology of the affected area prior to well design and submit a geological overview report to the designated agency for approval.

(2) The report contemplated in subregulation (1) must be submitted, for consideration, to the competent authority as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation. The report must at least include the following information:

- (a) A geological map of the area (that can encompass several hydraulic fracturing sites) at the appropriate scale and with details that must allow understanding of the potential structural aspects;
- (b) an analysis of available geological information such as published and unpublished map sheets, satellite imagery and published and unpublished scientific papers;
- (c) stratigraphic exploration boreholes to understand the regional stratigraphy and possible structural complexity as well as proposed depth(s) to the top and the bottom of the formation into which well fracturing fluids are proposed to be injected;
- (d) borehole analysis including core logging, downhole geophysics, camera, water strikes, hydrogeochemical character and injection tests in fractures or formations;
- (e) the physical and chemical properties of the stratigraphic formations such as porosity, permeability, naturally occurring fissures and fractures, total organic carbon, clay and mineralogy;
- (f) cross sections of the study area based on surface geology, exploration borehole and geophysical profiling showing the stratigraphy, including the presence and morphology of dolerite, kimberlite and tectonic structures;

**Editorial note:* GN 619 in GG 40041 of 3 June 2016 reads: '... any reference in regulation 86 ... to minimum information requirements, must be read as a reference to Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, as amended, of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, until such time that more specific minimum information requirements have been published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)'.

- (g) groundwater monitoring (area covered, duration of monitoring, watercourse) and deep groundwater investigation to be specified when independent preliminary research has been completed;
- (h) a model of fluid migration in the geological formation; and
- (i) geohazards associated with geological formation and structural features and possible solutions to overcome them.

[Reg. 87 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

88 Water Resource Monitoring

(1) An applicant or holder must appoint an independent specialist to conduct a hydrocensus fulfilling the standard requirements of the department responsible for water affairs, which indicates potentially affected water resources on at least a 3 kilometres radius from the furthest point of potential horizontal drilling, as well as identify priority water source areas and domestic groundwater supplies indicated on relevant geohydrological maps.

(2) An applicant or holder must prepare and submit, together with the water use licence application, to the department responsible for water affairs, a proposed water resource monitoring plan for approval. The plan must at least identify-

- (a) the sampling methodology;
- (b) the monitoring points;
- (c) the monitoring parameters;
- (d) the monitoring frequency; and
- (e) the reporting frequency.

(3) The monitoring plan contemplated in subregulation (2) must be submitted to the competent authority for consideration, as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation.

(4) Water samples collected as part of the monitoring plan contemplated in subregulation (2) must be analysed by an accredited laboratory and the holder must submit the results and their interpretation to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs within 7 days after receipt thereof.

(5) The results must at least include a detailed description of the sampling and testing conducted, including duplicate samples, the chain of custody of the samples and quality control of the testing.

(6) A full water monitoring report must be included in the EMPr required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

(7) A holder must, after conducting a baseline water quality assessment, continue with monitoring in accordance with the approved plan and must-

- (a) have the water resources subjected to sampling, analysis and interpretation of water quality and changes in water levels by an independent specialist approved by the designated agency in accordance with the approved plan contemplated in subregulation (2);
- (b) submit the results of the analysis and interpretation to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs within 7 days of receipt of the analysis and interpretation; and
- (c) submit the monitoring assessment reports in accordance with the approved monitoring plan contemplated in subregulation (2).

(8) (a) The designated agency, Council for Geoscience, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, designated local authorities or the department responsible for water affairs, may collect samples of fluids encountered in the exploration or production area (water or hydrocarbons, at depth or at the surface) for their own analysis and interpretation.

(b) The holder must allow site access to the authorities mentioned in paragraph (a) for the purpose of collecting the samples.

(9) Data collected as contemplated in this Regulation must be published except where it may be shown to directly relate to the availability of petroleum and commercial value of the holder's acreage.

(10) Groundwater aspects must be recorded and reported according to the department responsible for water affairs' Standard Descriptors for Geosites.

(11) The holder must capture the water resource data generated into the relevant department responsible for water affairs' databases.

[Reg. 88 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

89 Assessment of Related Seismicity

(1) An applicant or holder must, prior to conducting hydraulic fracturing, assess the risk of potential hydraulic fracturing related seismicity and submit a risk assessment report and the proposed mitigation measures to the designated agency for approval and recommendation by the Council for Geoscience and the risk assessment report must, as a minimum, identify-

- (a) stressed faults which must be avoided in the fracturing process;
- (b) fracture behaviour of targeted formations; and
- (c) the site-specific seismic monitoring to be undertaken pre-fracturing, during operation and post fracturing including the monitoring and reporting frequency.

(2) An applicant or holder must carry out site-specific surveys prior to hydraulic fracturing to characterise local stress regimes and identify proximal faults and the site characterisations must at least include-

- (a) desktop studies of existing geological maps;
- (b) seismic reflection and refraction data where available;
- (c) available background seismicity data;
- (d) stress data from proximal boreholes where available; and
- (e) other relevant available geophysical data, such as gravity.

(3) The risk assessment report contemplated in subregulation (1) and the site-specific surveys contemplated in subregulation (2) must be submitted to the competent authority for consideration as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation.

(4) The assessment of the orientation and slip tendency of faults and bedding planes may be done once faults have been identified and geological stress regimes characterised.

(5) The holder must mitigate risks of fault movement by identifying stressed faults by preventing fracturing fluids from entering stressed faults.

(6) The holder must test fracture a targeted formation in a given well by using small pre-fracturing injection tests with micro-seismic monitoring.

(7) A holder must, following pre-fracturing injection tests contemplated in subregulation (6), investigate whether seismic activity occurs and then modify subsequent hydraulic fracturing operations.

(8) The holder must undertake seismic monitoring at the site for a period of 3 years after hydraulic fracturing activities have ceased and include the results of the seismic monitoring in the monitoring report contemplated in subregulation (1)(c).

[Reg. 89 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

90 Site Preparation

The area in respect of which an exploration or production right is granted must be prepared in accordance with the Environmental Authorisation and the approved EMPr.

[Reg. 90 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

91 Site Containment

A holder must at all times prevent the contamination of the environment by providing a suitably designed impermeable site underlay system and making site drainage arrangements.

[Reg. 91 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Protection of Astronomy Activities

92 Radio Astronomy

(1) The Minister of Mineral Resources must, as part of issuing an exploration and a production right, ensure that the holder of such a right complies with the declarations made, and regulations promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act 21 of 2007), for the protection of astronomy advantage areas declared for radio astronomy purposes.

(2) Where an authorisation is required by a declaration made, or a regulation promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007, the authorisation must be obtained prior to the issuing of an exploration and a production right.

(3) Compliance with a declaration made, and a regulation promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007, must be a condition of the exploration and production right.

[Reg. 92 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

93 Optical Astronomy

(1) The Minister of Mineral Resources must, as part of issuing an exploration and production right, ensure that the holder of such a right complies with the declaration made and regulations promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007, for the protection of astronomy advantage areas declared for optical astronomy purposes.

(2) Where an authorisation is required by a declaration made, and regulations promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007, the authorisation must be obtained prior to the issuing of an exploration and production right.

(3) Compliance with a declaration made, and regulations promulgated, in terms of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007, must be a condition of the exploration and production right.

[Reg. 93 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

CHAPTER 8 WELL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION (regs 94-107)

[Chapter 8 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

94 Well Risk Identification and Assessment

(1) The primary responsibility for identifying, assessing and mitigating well hazards rests with the holder.

(2) An applicant or holder must ensure that the following specific design and operational risks are considered as part of the well-related risk assessment process:

- (a) Aquifer isolation;

- (b) permeable zones must be assessed to achieve adequate isolation by casing with cement;
 - (c) the holder must protect potable groundwater and prevent migration of high salinity groundwater into the stimulation well or other aquifers and the final well decommissioning of the stimulation well design must be considered at the well design phase;
 - (d) casing deformation and cement degradation;
 - (e) fracturing containment;
 - (f) seismicity induced by hydraulic fracturing;
 - (g) deformation of aquifers and geological strata due to injection or extraction of fluids or gas; and
 - (h) surface subsidence due to deformation of aquifer and geological [strata] during fluid or gas extraction.
- (3) Control measures must-
- (a) be based on well design risk assessments and the environmental risk assessments;
 - (b) be documented in the well's basis of design documentation and well operations programmes or equivalent documents.

(4) The well design risk assessment contemplated in subregulation (2), which includes the proposed control measures contemplated in subregulation (3), must be submitted to the competent authority, for consideration, as part of the application for an Environmental Authorisation.

[Reg. 94 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

95 Well Design

(1) A holder must ensure that a well design is informed by the risk assessment and is constructed, equipped, commissioned, operated, modified, maintained, suspended and decommissioned in a manner that provides for the control of the well at all times and must prevent-

- (a) the migration of petroleum and other fluids into any other formation except the targeted formation;
- (b) the pollution of water resources; and
- (c) risks to health and safety of persons from the well or anything in the well, or in strata to which the well is connected.

(2) The final well decommissioning design must be considered at the well planning stage and be included as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation for consideration.

- (3) The decommissioning design must at least consider the following:
- (a) The height of cement in annulus outside casing;
 - (b) permeable formations outside the casing that must be covered by cement;
 - (c) cementing casing overlaps;
 - (d) the need for plugs to cover the full diameter of the hole, with only casing within the cement;
 - (e) the type of fluid in annuli above cement; and
 - (f) the difficulty of injecting cement into the annulus.

(4) Where technically appropriate and environmentally safe, multi-well pads and horizontal drilling technologies must be considered in order to maximise the spacing between neighbouring wells and to minimise the cumulative surface impact of operations.

[Reg. 95 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

96 Well Construction Standards

(1) A well, except a stratigraphic well, must be cased according to current industry standards published by the API '5CT Specification for Casing and Tubing' and the casing thread compound and its use must conform to the current API RP 5A3.

(2) (a) A casing installed must have a minimum yield pressure designed to withstand at least 1.2 times the maximum pressure to which the casing may be subjected during drilling, production or hydraulic fracturing operations.

(b) The minimum yield pressure must be based upon engineering calculations as listed in the API 'TR 5C-3 Technical Report on Equations and Calculations for Casings, Tubing and Line Pipe used as Casing and Tubing, and Performance Properties Tables for Casing and Tubing'.

(3) A holder may not use casing-

- (a) that is pitted, patched, bent, corroded, crimped, or casing [sic]
- (b) the threads of which are worn or damaged; or
- (c) that is reconditioned and that has not passed the approved hydrostatic pressure and drift test pursuant to API '5CT Specification for Testing and Tubing'.

(4) A holder must contact the designated agency at least 2 days prior to setting a casing to enable an authorised person to be present when the test is done.

(5) A holder may, despite any provision of these Regulations, but subject to subregulations (6) and (7), adopt well construction standards for exploration and production wells other than those provided for in these Regulations.

(6) A holder intending to adopt well construction standards as contemplated in subregulation (5) must-

- (a) submit detailed information about the proposed well construction standards;
- (b) provide a detailed comparative technical assessment of the proposed well construction standards and the standards prescribed under these Regulations from an independent drilling engineer; and
- (c) show how such well construction standards will enhance higher levels of well integrity as compared with those prescribed under these Regulations.

(7) A holder may proceed to implement well construction standards as contemplated in subregulation (5) only after receiving written consent from the designated agency.

(8) A holder intending to drill stratigraphic wells-

- (a) must submit, to the designated agency, its proposed well design and construction standards to be adopted to show that well integrity will be maintained; and
- (b) may only proceed with drilling after receiving written approval from the designated agency.

[Reg. 96 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

97 Conductor Casing

Conductor casing must be set and cemented to a surface in order to-

- (a) stabilise unconsolidated sediments;
- (b) isolate shallow aquifers that provide or are capable of providing fresh groundwater for water wells and springs in the vicinity of the well; and
- (c) provide a base for equipment to divert shallow natural gas.

[Reg. 97 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

98 Surface Casing

Surface casing for exploration or production wells must be set to a depth of 60 m below the base of the deepest fresh water or at least 100 metres above the top of expected petroleum bearing zones, whichever comes first, and cemented to a surface.

[Reg. 98 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

99 Intermediate Casing

(1) Intermediate casing for exploration and production wells must be set to protect unexpected fresh water found below the surface casing shoe.

(2) Intermediate casing used to isolate fresh water must not be used as the production string in the well in which it is installed and must not be perforated for purposes of conducting a hydraulic fracture treatment through it.

(3) When intermediate casing is installed to protect fresh water, it must be set at least 30 meters below the base of the unexpected deepest fresh water and must be cemented to the surface.

(4) In instances where intermediate casing is set solely to protect fresh water encountered below the surface casing shoe and cementing to the surface is technically infeasible and may result in lost circulation or both, cement must be brought to a minimum of 180 meters above the shallowest fresh water zone encountered below the surface casing shoe.

(5) The location and depths of petroleum-bearing zones or fresh water zones that are open to the wellbore above the casing shoe, must be confirmed by coring, electric logs, testing or such data from an offset well on the same well pad and must be reported to the designated agency.

[Reg. 99 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

100 Production Casing

(1) In cases where intermediate casing is not installed, production casing must be run and be fully cemented to the surface.

(2) If intermediate casing is in place, production casing must be set and be fully cemented to 150 meters above the top perforated zone.

[Reg. 100 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

101 Centralisers

(1) Casing must be centralised in each segment of the wellbore to provide sufficient casing standoff and foster effective circulation of cement to isolate critical zones including aquifers, flow-zones, voids, lost circulation zones and hydrocarbon production zones.

(2) Surface casing must be centralised at the shoe, above and below a stage collar or diverting tool, and through fresh water zones.

(3) In non-deviated holes, a pipe centraliser must be placed every fourth joint from the cellar cement shoe to the ground surface or to the bottom of the cellar.

(4) Centralisers must be in accordance with the standards of-

- (a) API '10 D, Specification for Bow-Spring Casing Centralisers and all rigid centralisers';
- (b) API '10 TR 4 Considerations Regarding Selection of Centralisers for Primary Cementing Operations'; and
- (c) API RP '10D-2, Recommended Practice for Centraliser Placement and Stop Collar Testing'.

(5) The designated agency may require additional centralisation where necessary in order to ensure the adequacy of the integrity of the well design.

[Reg. 101 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

102 Cement Requirements and Compressive Tests

(1) A holder must notify the designated agency at least 2 days before commencing with cementing of casing operations to enable an authorised person to be present.

(2) Cementation of casing must be done by the pump and plug method with a minimum of 25% excess cement and appropriate loss circulation material, unless another amount of excess cement is approved by the designated agency.

(3) Cement placed into the wellbore must be cement that is manufactured to meet the standards of API '10 A Specification for cements and material for well cementing' or ASTM 'C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement' and foamed cement slurry must be prepared to minimise its free water content in accordance with API 'RP 10B-4 Recommended Practice On Preparation and Testing of Foamed Cement Slurries at Atmospheric Pressure'.

(4) A holder must conduct tests for cement mixtures for which published performance data is not available on representative samples of the basic mixture of cement and additives used, by using distilled water or potable tap water for preparing the slurry.

(5) The actual water for preparing the slurry for cement mixtures for which published performance data is not available must be the distilled water or potable tap water used for testing as contemplated in subregulation (4).

(6) Tests contemplated in subregulation (4) must be conducted using the equipment and procedures established in the current API 'RP 10 B-2 Recommended Practice for Testing Well Cements' and API 'RP 10B-4 Recommended Practice on Preparation and Testing of Foamed Cement Slurries at Atmospheric Pressure'.

(7) Test data showing competency of a proposed cement mixture to meet the requirements of the current API 'API RP 10 B-2 Recommended Practice for Testing Well cements' must be submitted to the designated agency for approval prior to the cementing operation.

(8) A holder must perform cement compressive strength tests on casing strings and if it does not conform to standards it must be redone.

(9) After the cement is placed behind the casing, a holder must wait for the cement to set until the cement achieves a calculated compressive strength of at least 500 psi (3 447.38 kPa) before the casing is disturbed in any way, including installation of a blow-out preventer.

(10) The cement must have a compressive strength of at least 1 200 psi (8 273.71 kPa), and the free water separation must be no more than 6 millilitres per 250 millilitres of cement, tested in accordance with the current API TR 10TR3.

(11) A holder must ensure that there is isolation of hydraulic fracturing operations from freshwater and other permeable horizons by ensuring complete cement isolation in each casing annulus.

(12) A holder must, in co-operation with specialist contractors, prepare suitable programmes for cement placement operations, including monitoring of the effectiveness of placement as part of the operations planning, contingency plans and procedures to cover the possibility of a failure to meet the cementation design objectives.

(13) The designated agency may, where necessary, require-

- (a) a specific cement mixture to be used in a well or an area if evidence of local conditions indicates that specific cement is necessary; or
- (b) installation of an additional cemented casing string or strings in the well.

(14) A holder must run a radial cement bond evaluation log and monitor the annular pressure to verify the cement bond on all casing strings and must carry out remedial cementing if the cement bond is not adequate for drilling ahead.

(15) A copy of the cement job log for a cemented casing string in the well must be maintained in the well file and be submitted to the designated agency.

(16) Proposed changes to the cementation programme must be reported to the designated agency for approval before the changes are implemented except in the case of a need to prevent a possible catastrophic consequence.

[Reg. 102 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

103 Casing String Tests

(1) After the setting and cementing of a casing string, except the conductor casing, and prior to further drilling, the casing string must be tested with fresh water, mud, or brine to at least the maximum anticipated treatment pressure but no less than 0.22 psi per foot (1.512 kPa per 0.3048 meter) of casing string length or 1 500 psi (10 342.12 kPa), whichever is greater, for at least 30 minutes with less than a 5% pressure loss.

(2) The pressure test must not exceed 70% of the minimum internal yield and if the pressure declines more than 5%, or if there are other indications of a leak, corrective action must be taken before conducting further drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations.

(3) A holder must notify the designated agency at least 2 days prior to conducting a pressure test to enable an authorised person to be present when the test is done.

(4) A record of the pressure test must be submitted to the designated agency prior to conducting hydraulic fracturing operations.

(5) The actual pressure must not exceed the test pressure at any time during hydraulic fracturing operations.

(6) A hydraulic fracturing string used in the operations must be either strung into a production liner or run with a packer set at least 30 meters below the deepest cement top and must be tested to not less than the maximum anticipated treating pressure minus the annulus pressure applied between the fracturing string and the production or immediate casing.

(7) The pressure test must be considered successful if the pressure applied has been held for at least 30 minutes with no more than 5% pressure loss.

(8) The annulus between the hydraulic fracturing string and casing must be pressurised to at least 250 psi (1 723.69 kPa) and monitored.

[Reg. 103 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

104 Formation Pressure Integrity Test

(1) A holder must, after a successful casing string test contemplated in regulation 103, conduct a formation pressure integrity test below the surface casing and below all intermediate casing.

(2) A holder must notify the designated agency, at least 2 days prior to conducting a formation pressure integrity test, to enable an authorised person to be present when the test is done.

(3) A record of the pressure test must be submitted to the designated agency prior to conducting hydraulic fracturing operations.

(4) The actual hydraulic fracturing treatment pressure must not exceed the casing test pressure at any time during hydraulic fracturing operations.

[Reg. 104 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

105 Blowout Prevention

(1) A holder must install blowout prevention equipment that meets the current API Std 53 for blowout equipment after setting the casing to shut-off a wellhead which must be supported and secured to prevent stresses on all connections.

(2) A holder may be exempted from installing blowout prevention equipment as contemplated in subregulation (1) only if the holder-

- (a) obtains written approval from the designated agency;
- (b) shows that the conditions under which it is operating do not require the installation of blowout preventer equipment as contemplated in subregulation (1); and
- (c) provides reliably operating well control equipment it intends to install in order to control kicks, prevent blowouts and to safely carry out all well operations.

(3) Blowout prevention equipment installed at a well that may be subject to hydraulic fracturing must include a remote blowout prevention actuator-

- (a) that is powered by a source other than rig hydraulics;
- (b) that is located at least 20 meters from the well head; and
- (c) that has an appropriate rated pressure equal to or greater than the induced hydraulic fracture pressure.

(4) Lines, valves and fittings between the blowout preventer and the remote actuator must be flame resistant and must have a working pressure rating higher than the maximum anticipated well heads surface pressure.

(5) Blowout prevention equipment must be in good working condition at all times.

(6) When blowout prevention equipment is installed, tested, or in use, a competent person must be present at the well site and that person must have a current well control certification from an accredited training programme that is acceptable to the designated agency.

(7) The certification referred to in subregulation (6) must be available at the well site and be provided to the designated agency upon request.

[Reg. 105 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

106 Pressure Testing of Blowout Prevention Equipment

(1) The blowout prevention equipment must be tested to 100% of rated working pressure and the annular-type blowout preventer must be tested to 1 000 psi (6 894.76 kPa) at the time of installation in accordance with current API std 53 for blowout equipment.

(2)(a) Testing of blowout prevention equipment for a drilling or completion operation must take place prior to drilling below the last cemented casing seat.

(b) The holder must maintain a record of the pressure tests and submit the record to the designated agency.

(3) A holder must notify the designated agency at least 2 days prior to conducting a blowout preventer test to enable an authorised person to be present when the test is done.

(4) Blowout prevention equipment that has failed any pressure test must not be used until it is repaired and passes the pressure test.

[Reg. 106 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

107 Well Examination

(1) A holder must submit a well examination plan to the designated agency before commencing with drilling or hydraulic fracturing, which plan must include aspects not limited to the following:

- (a) groundwater and aquifer isolation;
- (b) fracture containment;
- (c) related seismicity risks;
- (d) fracturing and flow-back or testing programmes and operations; and
- (e) independent well examination.

(2) The designated agency may, at the cost of the holder, appoint an independent and competent person to undertake well examination.

(3) Well examination must at all times demonstrate that the pressure boundary of the well is controlled throughout the life cycle of the well.

[Reg. 107 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

CHAPTER 9 OPERATIONS AND MANAGEMENT (regs 108-129)

[Chapter 9 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

108 Management of Operations

A holder must appoint competent persons to be responsible for the day-to-day management of the operations in accordance with relevant legislation, policies and relevant operational procedures.

[Reg. 108 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

109 Drilling Fluids

(1) A holder must ensure that drilling operations through shallow soils and local aquifers are always undertaken using air, water or water-based mud systems, details of which must be declared through material safety data sheets to the designated agency prior to commencement of drilling operations.

(2) A holder may only use other forms of drilling fluids below cemented surface casing where it can be shown that the use of drilling fluids contemplated in subregulation (1) is technically infeasible and with the prior approval of the designated agency.

[Reg. 109 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Management of Operations

110 General

(1) A holder must not commence with drilling operations before obtaining the necessary authorisations, permits and licences in terms of the National Water Act, 1998, the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, and the specific environmental management Act;

(2) An applicant must submit the following to the designated agency, the department responsible for water affairs and to the competent authority as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation:

- (a) A well engineering design which must include but not be limited to the-
 - (i) type of rig to be used;
 - (ii) method of drilling;
 - (iii) type and estimated amount of drilling fluids;
 - (iv) different stages of drilling and the size of drill bits;
 - (v) casing programme;
 - (vi) cementation programme; and
 - (vii) perforation design.
- (b) a hydraulic fracturing programme and procedure that must include-
 - (i) pre-fracturing simulation and modelling;

- (ii) the proposed depth(s) to the top and the bottom of the formation into which well fracturing fluids are to be injected;
- (iii) the authorised source and volume of water to be used;
- (iv) handling, storage, reuse, transportation, treatment and disposal of hydraulic fracturing fluids and flow-back;
- (v) fracturing fluid compositions, concentrations and estimated total volume to be used;
- (vi) the anticipated surface and downhole treating pressure range;
- (vii) the maximum injection treatment pressure;
- (viii) the annuli and offset well pressure monitoring programme to be performed;
- (ix) a testing and flowback plan;
- (x) equipment rig up and testing, including testing of high pressure equipment;
- (xi) a design of the fracture geometry including fracturing target zones, sealing mechanisms and aquifers;
- (xii) a micro-seismic monitoring programme;
- (xiii) the monitoring of pressure on the production string and well annuli during rig up and testing; and
- (xiv) the monitoring of any adjacent or offset wells for pressure on the production string and other well annuli as required.

[Reg. 110 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

111 Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment

(1) Equipment used in hydraulic fracturing operations must be fit for purpose and must meet relevant API standards as prescribed in these Regulations.

(2) Water transfer systems must be designed to site-specific conditions and must be tested and monitored in accordance with a schedule approved by the designated agency.

[Reg. 111 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

112 Mechanical Integrity Tests and Monitoring

(1) Before the commencement of hydraulic fracturing-

- (a) mechanical integrity tests required under these Regulations must be successfully completed;
- (b) the injection lines and manifold, associated valves, hydraulic fracturing head or tree and any other wellhead component or connection not previously tested must be tested with fresh water, mud, or brine to at least the maximum anticipated treatment pressure for at least 30 minutes with less than a 5% initial pressure loss.

(2) A holder must notify the designated agency at least 2 days before commencing with the tests contemplated in subregulation (1) to enable an authorised person to be present during the testing operations.

(3) A record of the pressure test must be maintained by a holder and made available to the designated agency.

(4) The pressure exerted on treating equipment including valves, lines, manifolds, hydraulic fracturing head or tree, casing and hydraulic fracturing string, if used, must not exceed 95% of the working pressure rating of the weakest component.

(5) A function-tested relief valve and diversion line must be installed and used to divert flow from the hydraulic fracturing string-casing annulus to a covered tank in case of hydraulic fracturing string failure.

(6) The relief valve must be set to limit the annular pressure to no more than 95% of the working pressure rating of the casings forming the annulus.

(7) The hydraulic fracturing treatment pressure must not exceed the test pressure of any given component at any time during hydraulic fracturing operations.

(8) (a) During hydraulic fracturing, annulus pressure, injection pressure and the rate of injection must be continuously monitored and recorded.

(b) Micro-seismicity (in real time <5 minute delay) must be monitored by a long array of accelerometers located in an offset monitoring well, situated 100 m or more away from the well at a comparable depth.

(c) Microseismic sensors must be designed for temperatures between 175-200 degrees C.

(d) Tiltmeter measurements must be taken with an array of tiltmeters, either located in shallow offset wells (10 m) at the site surface or in a more sensitive deep offset well at comparable depth to fracking depth and in fracking well which provides info on fracture orientation and direction (azimuth).

(e) Downhole pressure sensors must be used to provide indirect measurements of fracture height, which are to be connected to the production casing as well as outer casings to monitor well integrity.

(f) Performing temperature and flow logging along the length of the well must correlate with information on fracture growth.

(g) Proppants must be tagged with radioactive isotopes so that proppant can be analysed to locate where different stages of the proppant went and to locate fractures at depth.

(h) Chemical tracers must be added to hydraulic fracturing fluid to improve the understanding of fracture fluid loss and flowback.

(i) Temperature in the well must be measured to trace fluids from shale formations that are at a higher temperature than shallow fluids using fibre-optic sensors to measure temperature, pressure and sound that provides real-time information on fracture locations in the well (fibre-optic sensors are especially valuable for use in downhole high pressure high T situations where electronic gauges fail).

(j) The following aspects must also be monitored during the stimulation operation and reported to the designated agency on a quarterly basis:

- (i) type and volumes of water sourced for stimulation operations;
- (ii) volumes and rates of fracking fluid pumped into the target zone; and
- (iii) volumes and rates of flowback received during and after each stimulation.

(9) The holder must maintain monitoring records and submit:

- (a) the records to the designated agency at any time during the period up to and including 5 years after the well is permanently plugged or decommissioned.
- (b) Monitoring results must also be included in the Environmental Management Programme Report required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.

(10) Hydraulic fracturing operations must be immediately suspended if an anomalous pressure or flow condition or other anticipated pressure or flow condition is occurring in a way that indicates that the mechanical integrity of the well has been compromised and that continued operations pose a risk to the environment.

(11) A holder must notify the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs within 1 hour of suspending hydraulic fracturing as a result of circumstances contemplated in subregulation (10) relating to the mechanical integrity of the well or the risk to the environment.

(12) Remedial action must be undertaken immediately and the designated agency must be satisfied with the remedial actions prior to issuing a written consent for the recommencement of operations.

(13) The designated agency may only issue a written consent for the recommencement of operations as contemplated in subregulation (12) after consulting with the department responsible for water affairs.

[Reg. 112 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

113 Hydraulic Fracturing Fluid Disclosure

(1) The substances listed in Schedule I attached hereto are prohibited from use in the fracturing process.

(2) A holder or applicant shall, as part of the impact assessment, submit the following information to the competent authority-

- (a) Fluids and their status as hazardous/non-hazardous substances;
- (b) Material safety data sheet information;
- (c) Volumes of fracturing fluid, including proppant, base carrier fluid and each chemical additive;
- (d) The trade name of each additive and its general purpose [sic] in the fracturing process;
- (e) Each chemical intentionally added to the base fluid, including each chemical, the chemical abstracts service number, if applicable and the actual concentration, in percent by mass;
- (f) Possible alternatives;
- (g) Possible risk of the above on the environment and water resources; and
- (h) Remediation required if a pollution incident were to occur.

[Reg. 113 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

114 Fracture and Fracturing Fluid Containment

(1) A holder must conduct a risk assessment and submit a risk assessment report to the designated agency and to the competent authority as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation which report must-

- (a) describe the control and mitigation measures for fracture containment; and
- (b) document the basis for the sealing mechanism and demonstrate that adequate control measures will be implemented.

(2) Faults and igneous intrusions that may impact the hydraulic fracturing seal mechanism must be researched and assessed and the assessment must be documented and referenced in the Hydraulic Fracturing Programme referred to in regulation 110(2)(b), in order to demonstrate that the risk of fracturing fluids migrating via faults and intrusions beyond the designated fracture zones has been mitigated.

(3) Hydraulic fracturing must be monitored and recorded as stipulated in the Hydraulic Fracturing Programme referred to in regulation 110(2)(b) to ensure that well integrity is maintained.

(4) Hydraulic fracturing fluid must be confined to the target zone and if the monitoring system contemplated in subregulation (3) or the water monitoring programme indicates that hydraulic fracturing fluid or hydraulic fracturing flowback is migrating outside the target zone, the holder must immediately-

- (a) suspend hydraulic fracturing until remedial action, that prevents the fluid migration, is completed; and
- (b) notify the designated agency and the Department of Water and Sanitation.

(5) A holder must obtain the approval of the designated agency prior to resuming hydraulic fracturing operations suspended in terms of subregulation (4).

(6) The designated agency may only issue a written consent for the recommencement of operations as contemplated in subregulation (5) after consulting with the department responsible for water affairs.

[Reg. 114 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

115 Fracturing Fluids Management

(1) An applicant or holder must assess potential risks and develop a risk management plan for each well to be fractured which plan must address the following aspects:

- (a) Identification of chemical ingredients and characteristics of each additive;
- (b) identification of volume and concentration of hydraulic fracturing additives in the fracturing fluid;
- (c) assessment of potential environmental and health risks of fracturing fluids and additives in both diluted and concentrated form; and
- (d) definition of operational practices and controls for the identified risk.

(2) A risk management plan referred to in subregulation (1) must be submitted-

- (a) to the competent authority, for consideration and approval, as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation; and
- (b) to the designated agency before the applicant or holder may commence with hydraulic fracturing operations.

(3) A holder must-

- (a) to the extent technically feasible, maximise the use of environmentally friendly additives and minimise the amount and number of additives; and
- (b) train and develop relevant employees on appropriate procedures in the handling of hydraulic fracturing additives.

[Reg. 115 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

116 Management of Flowback and Produced Fluids

(1) A holder must manage flowback and produced fluids in accordance with the approved waste management plan referred to in regulation 125.

(2) A holder must, within 7 days after it becomes available, disclose to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs, the following information regarding flowback and produced fluids:

- (a) The actual volume of fluids to be recovered during flow-back;
- (b) the water quality balance of additives not recovered;
- (c) the actual rates, pressures and temperatures of fluids recovered and produced;
- (d) the flowback and produced fluids compositional analysis;
- (e) any identified contamination issues; and
- (f) any radioactive contaminated fluids.

[Reg. 116 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

117 Transportation of Fluids

(1) An applicant or holder must develop a fluid transportation management plan that must at least ensure-

- (a) planning to minimise fluid transport movements and distances;
- (b) the implementation of management procedures to address the risks associated with fluid transport;

- (c) that natural gas is removed from fluids prior to fluids being transported and a system for checking and recording is implemented;
- (d) that fluids are transported to and from the hydraulic fracturing treatment site in accordance with relevant legislation and national standards in a manner designed to prevent spillage; and
- (e) that the general workforce, including drivers, receives appropriate training and is equipped to respond to emergencies and to implement clean up measures.

(2) A fluid transportation management plan referred to in subregulation (1) must be submitted-

- (a) to the competent authority, for consideration and approval, as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation; and
- (b) to the designated agency 30 days prior to the commencement of drilling and hydraulic fracturing.

(3) The transportation of hazardous fluids or materials must be carried out in accordance with applicable South African National Standards, relevant legislation and the Material Safety Data Sheets.

(4)(a) The fluid transportation management plan referred to in subregulation (1) must include a quarterly reporting requirement.

(b) Quarterly reports conforming to the approved plan must be submitted to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs.

(5) The quarterly reports must be consolidated into annual reports which must be included in the EMPr.

[Reg. 117 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

118 Fluids Storage

(1) An area where hydraulic fracturing additives, chemicals, oils, fuels are to be stored must have sufficient containment capacity to hold the volume of the largest container stored on site plus 10% to allow for precipitation, unless the container is equipped with individual secondary containment.

(2) For the purposes of storage at the well site, hydraulic fracturing additives, hydraulic fracturing fluids, hydraulic fracturing flowback, and produced water must be stored in above-ground tanks during the phases of drilling, hydraulic fracturing and production operations until removed for proper disposal.

(3) For the purposes of centralised storage off site for potential re-use prior to disposal, hydraulic fracturing additives, hydraulic fracturing fluids, hydraulic fracturing flowback, and produced water must be stored in above-ground tanks with lined bund walls.

(4) Untreated hydraulic fracturing fluids and hydraulic fracturing flowback must be removed from the well site within 60 days after the completion of hydraulic fracturing operations.

(5) Tanks, piping, and conveyances, including valves of sufficient pressure rating, must be constructed and be able to resist corrosion and be maintained in a leak-free condition.

(6) Fluids transfer operations from tanks to tanker trucks must be supervised at both ends and along interconnecting piping.

(7)(a) A sample from every tank that contains hydraulic fracturing flowback or produced water must be tested for volatile organic compounds, semi-volatile organic chemicals, inorganic chemicals, heavy metals, and naturally occurring radioactive material, prior to removal from the site.

(b) The results of the test must be-

- (i) submitted to the waste transportation and disposal operators and the designated agency; and
- (ii) included in the quarterly waste management report.

(8) (a) The background level of radioactivity in the ground adjacent to the storage tanks must be measured prior to drilling and prior to site restoration to establish whether there has been any change that may require particular remediation measures.

(b) The results of the measurements must be included in the quarterly report to be submitted to the designated agency.

(9) A holder must make use of tanks to store flow-back fluids on site.

(10) Storage tanks must comply with applicable corrosion control requirements in accordance with applicable South African National Standards in terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act 8 of 2008).

(11) Storage site locations must be secured at all times.

(12) Information relating to tank maintenance records, tank cleaning records and off-take waste disposal records must be included in the quarterly report, submitted to the designated agency and included in the EMPr.

[Reg. 118 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

119 Hydraulic Fracturing Operations

(1) A holder may only proceed with hydraulic fracturing operations-

- (a) after the designated agency has approved the plans and well engineering design contemplated in regulation 27; and
- (b) after all other requirements prescribed by these Regulations have been fully satisfied.

(2) A holder must notify the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs, in writing, at least 5 days before commencing with hydraulic fracturing operations.

(3) During hydraulic fracturing, a holder must-

- (a) comply with the terms and conditions of the exploration and production right as well as any other authorisations;
- (b) conduct operations in a manner that does not pose a risk to public health, life, property and the environment;
- (c) ensure that arrangements to deal with emergencies are in place and are disclosed to the designated agency and relevant departments;
- (d) ensure that audits by independent and competent persons are made available to the designated agency and are in line with the reporting requirement of plans provided for in these Regulations;
- (e) ensure that a sufficient number of people, who are adequately trained and experienced to operate fracturing, flow-back or testing equipment, emergency shut-down systems and spill containment equipment, are available;
- (f) ensure that systems acceptable to the designated agency are in place to monitor the extent of the induced fracture network; and
- (g) ensure the monitoring of adjacent or offset wells for pressure on the production string and other well annuli, as required.

(4) An applicant or holder must ensure that-

- (a) risk assessments to eliminate or reduce the risks of dangerous substances being released and the impact of the release on the environment, is carried out; and
- (b) proposals for the control and mitigation of the risks are provided and submitted to the competent authority, for consideration, as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation.

(5) The holder must ensure that once approved, the necessary control and mitigation measures are implemented.

[Reg. 119 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

120 Post Hydraulic Fracturing Report

(1) A holder must compile and submit, to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs, a detailed post hydraulic fracturing operation report, for review and recommendations, which report must include among others-

- (a) the location of the well, position in co-ordinates and well number;
- (b) the actual fluid compositions, concentrations and total volumes used;
- (c) the actual surface and downhole treating pressure range;
- (d) the maximum injection treating pressure;
- (e) the actual or calculated fracture geometry;
- (f) annuli and offset well pressure monitoring records;
- (g) confirmation that wellbore integrity was maintained throughout the operation;
- (h) the testing and flow-back results;
- (i) an explanation of operational variations to the pre-job design;
- (j) data and information concerning related seismic events, in internationally accepted formats, that have been recorded including the steps taken as a result of such events;
- (k) plans to continue micro-seismic monitoring; and
- (l) the induced seismic events that have been recorded including the steps taken as a result of such events.

(2) A holder must compile an audit report of the detailed post hydraulic fracturing operations for the completed well pad and submit the report to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs.

[Reg. 120 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Management of Water

121 Water Balance

- (1) A holder in control of operations must compile a water balance that-
- (a) is based on data collected from installed flow measurement devices, to measure the amount of water abstracted, received, consumed, transported or discharged as required, in order to ensure that the flow of at least 90% of the total water in use is measured, with the remaining 10% or less being calculated;
 - (b) incorporates accurate values determined from suitable measurement or modelling for rainfall, runoff, seepage and evaporation from the facilities where these components of the water balance may potentially come into play;
 - (c) accounts for seasonal changes for the flow values affected by rainfall or evaporation;
 - (d) is computerised so that it can be updated at least monthly with measured and modelled data;

- (e) accounts for and reflects the possible interconnections between the operations, the surface and ground water resource and how these may be avoided and mitigated;
- (f) is used by the holder to generate water management reports to assist in the management of the impact of the operations on the water resource; and
- (g) is submitted to the department responsible for water affairs on a bi-annual basis together with the monitoring data, unless stipulated otherwise in a water use licence.

(2) A holder in control of operations must ensure that measuring devices used to develop the water balance are easily accessible, properly maintained and in good working order, based on a verifiable programme of checking, calibration, or renewal of measuring devices.

[Reg. 121 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

122 Protection of Water Resources

(1) A holder must, prior to and during all the phases of drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations, ensure that the operation does not pollute a water resource or reduce such a resource and where such an incident occurs, a holder must implement the necessary remedial measures-

- (a) the operation does not cause adverse impact to water quality in the catchment area; and
- (b) the rights of existing water users are protected.

(2) A well site where hydraulic fracturing operations are proposed or planned, must not be located-

- (a) within 5 kilometres, measured horizontally, from the surface location of an existing municipal water well field and identified future well fields and sources and directional drilling may not be within 2.5 kilometres of municipals well field;
- (b) within 500 metres, measured horizontally, from the surface location of an existing water borehole and directional drilling may not be within 500 metres of the borehole; and
- (c) within 500 metres, measured horizontally, from the edge of a riparian area or within 1:100 year flood-line of a watercourse.

(3) A well may not be drilled within 1 kilometre of a wetland.

(4) A holder must undertake regular water quality testing as determined by the department responsible for water affairs.

[Reg. 122 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

123 Water Use

(1) A holder must, prior to commencement of hydraulic fracturing, obtain the necessary authorisation for the water uses as required, indicating the supply source, quality and location for the base fluid for each stage of the operation and the water usage volume.

(2) An applicant or holder must prepare an integrated water management plan and submit it to the designated agency and the department responsible for water affairs with the following components: -

- (a) A master layout plan per well site;
- (b) hydrocensus;
- (c) flowcharts and data derived from a dynamic, computerised water balance;
- (d) a pollution prevention and impact minimisation plan;
- (e) a stormwater management plan;

- (f) a water conservation and demand management strategy;
- (g) post closure water management and monitoring;
- (h) a water monitoring plan; and
- (i) water monitoring, analysis and reporting of mineral, metal and chemical constituents.

(3) A holder must consider re-using hydraulic fracturing fluids and produced water from its operations or neighbouring operations in order to reduce competition with freshwater uses.

[Reg. 123 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Management of Waste

124 General

(1) Waste, including solids, liquids, sludges and slurries, must be disposed of in accordance with the applicable legislation.

(2) Waste containing radioactive materials must be managed in accordance with National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute Act, 2008 (Act 53 of 2008).

(3) Liquid waste must be disposed of at an approved waste treatment facility in accordance with relevant legislation and disposal of liquid waste at domestic waste water treatment facilities must only take place after prior consultation with the department responsible for water affairs.

(4) Disposal to underground, including the use of re-injection disposal wells, is prohibited.

(5) Discharge of hydraulic fracturing fluids, hydraulic fracturing flowback, and produced water into a surface watercourse is prohibited.

(6) Annular disposal of drill cuttings or fluids is prohibited.

(7) Drill cuttings and waste mud must be temporarily stored in above ground tanks.

(8) Solid waste generated during operations must be categorised and disposed of accordingly at a licensed landfill site or treatment facility.

[Reg. 124 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

125 Waste Management

(1) An applicant or holder must prepare and submit a comprehensive waste management plan to the competent authority, for consideration and approval, as part of the application for Environmental Authorisation.

(2) The plan contemplated in subregulation (1) must mention the waste to be produced at the site, including drill mud, flow back, produced fluids and radioactive contaminated fluids.

(3) A holder must, when managing waste generated from its operations, adhere to the waste management plan contemplated in subregulation (1) and the relevant legislation.

(4) (a) The holder must maintain a record of the waste produced and disposed of.

(b) The content of the record to be kept must be included in the approved waste management plan contemplated in subregulation (1).

(5) (a) The holder must compile a waste report which must be submitted to the South African Waste Information System (SAWIS).

(b) Disposal, recovery or treatment facilities used by the holder must be registered on the South African Waste Information system and waste statistics related to the fracturing operation must be submitted to the system.

[Reg. 125 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Management of Pollution Incidents

126 Management of Spillage

(1) A spillage of hydraulic fracturing fluids or hydraulic fracturing flowback in excess of 50 litres must be reported to the designated agency within 24 hours of occurrence.

(2) A spillage of hydraulic fracturing fluids, hydraulic fracturing additives, or hydraulic fracturing flowback, used or generated during or after hydraulic fracturing operations must be cleaned up immediately.

(3) An incident involving the spilling of a harmful substance that flows or may flow into a water resource must be dealt with in accordance with sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 and sections 28 and 30 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.

[Reg. 126 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

Management of Air Quality

127 Fugitive Emissions

(1) A holder must minimise the emissions associated with the venting of hydrocarbon fluids and natural gas during hydraulic fracturing operations by-

- (a) routing the recovered fluids into storage vessels and-
 - (i) routing the recovered gas into a gas gathering line, collection system, or to a generator for onsite energy generation subject to section 20 of the Act; or
 - (ii) using a method other than venting.
- (b) employing sand traps, surge vessels, separators and tanks as soon as practicable during cleanout operations to safely maximise resource recovery and minimise releases to the environment.

(2) If a holder establishes that it is technically infeasible to minimise emissions associated with the venting of hydrocarbon fluids and natural gas during hydraulic fracturing using the methods specified in subregulation (1), the designated agency must require the holder to capture and direct any natural gas produced during the hydraulic fracturing operations phase to a flare, except in conditions that may result in fire hazards or explosion.

(3) A flare used as contemplated in subregulation (2) must be equipped with a reliable continuous ignition source over the duration of hydraulic fracturing operations and a holder must maintain and operate the flare in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

(4) In order to establish the technical infeasibility contemplated in subregulation (2), a holder must demonstrate, for each well site, on an annual basis, that taking the actions listed in subregulation (1) is not feasible based on a site-specific analysis.

(5) A holder that uses a flare during hydraulic fracturing, other than emergency conditions, must file an updated site-specific analysis, annually, with the designated agency.

(6) The site-specific analysis contemplated in subregulation (4) must have details about whether any changes have occurred that alter the technical infeasibility of a holder to reduce the emissions as contemplated in subregulation (1).

(7) A holder must, on a quarterly basis, record and report to the designated agency, the amount of gas flared or vented from each hydraulic fracturing well.

[Reg. 127 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

128 Fugitive Dust

(1) A holder must comply with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) and the National Dust Control Regulations published in *Government Gazette* 36974, Government Notice R827 of 1 November 2013.

(2) A holder must employ practices for the control of fugitive dust during hydraulic fracturing operations, which must include, but not [be] limited to-

- (a) the use of speed restrictions;
- (b) regular road maintenance; and
- (c) the restriction of construction activity during high-wind days.

(3) Additional management practices such as road surfacing, wind breaks and barriers or automation of wells, to reduce truck traffic, may also be required by the relevant department if technologically feasible to minimise fugitive dust emissions.

[Reg. 128 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

129 Noise Control

(1) Site selection, including the identification of traffic routes, must consider the potential effect of noise pollution on the surrounding environment.

(2) The necessary abatement measures must be considered as part of the planning process for hydraulic fracturing operations.

(3) A holder must adhere [sic] to local by-laws concerning noise control and limits.

[Reg. 129 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

CHAPTER 10 WELL SUSPENSION AND DECOMMISSIONING (regs 130-133)

[Chapter 10 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

130 Well Suspension

(1) A holder may only suspend a well-

- (a) after obtaining the approval of the designated agency; and
- (b) for a period determined by the designated agency.

[Reg. 130 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

131 Suspended Well Integrity Management

(1) A holder must ensure that management standards and procedures are in place for monitoring wells that are in suspension phase following drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations, prior to development phase, including the status of the equipment and any annulus pressure.

(2) Procedures must take account of the specific circumstances of the well and must include the reporting criteria for any anomaly and a risk assessment of the anomaly.

(3) The suspension of a well-

- (a) must be effected in such a way that the well can be re-entered safely and secured using pressure control equipment, without compromising the barriers in place; and
- (b) may not jeopardise the future final abandonment of the well.

[Reg. 131 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

132 Well Decommissioning or Closure

(1) A well that is no longer active, or producing, or for which the approved suspension period determined in terms of regulation 130(b) has passed, must be plugged and decommissioned in accordance with-

- (a) a decommissioning plan approved by the designated agency; and
- (b) the relevant provision of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.
- (2) The decommissioning plan must take into account the following factors:
- (a) Current condition and design of the well;
- (b) height of cement in annulus outside casing;
- (c) permeable formations outside casing that must be covered by cement;
- (d) cement casing overlaps;
- (e) the need for abandonment plugs to cover the full diameter of the hole;
- (f) the type of fluid in annuli above cement;
- (g) the difficulties of injecting cement into the annulus;
- (h) future monitoring of the integrity of the well plug;
- (i) the depth below surface at which casing must be cut; and
- (j) related seismic activity risks.

(3) The surface area of a decommissioned well must be clear of obstructions and equipment and the wellbore must be cemented for the full length and diameter of the wellbore to surface.

[Reg. 132 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

133 Short title*

These Regulations are called Regulations for Petroleum Exploration and Production, 2015.

[Reg. 133 added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

SCHEDULE I HYDRAULIC FRACTURING FLUIDS

[Schedule I added by GN R466 of 3 June 2015.]

(1) The following substances will not be allowed as additives to fracturing fluids:

Chemical Component	Chemicals Components of Concern: Carcinogens, Chemicals regulated under Safe Drinking Water Act and Hazardous Air Pollutants		
	Chemical Category	CAS registry	No of Products containing chemical
Methanol (Methyl [sic])	HAP	67-56-1	342
Ethylene glycol (1,2- [sic])	HAP	107-21-1	119
Diesel ¹	Carcinogen, SDWA, HAP	68476-34-6	51
Naphthalene	Carcinogen, HAP	91-20-3	44
Xylene	SDWA, HAP	1330-20-7	44
Hydrogen chloride	HAP	7647-01- [sic]	42
Toluene	SDWA, HAP	108-88-3	29
Ethylbenzene	SDWA, HAP	100-41-4	28
Diethanolamine (2,2-iminodiethanol)	HAP	111-42-2	14
Formaldehyde	Carcinogen, HAP	50-00-0	12
Sulphuric acid	Carcinogen	7664-93-9	9
Thoreau	Carcinogen	62-56-6	9
Benzyl chloride	Carcinogen, HAP	100-44-7	8
Cumene	HAP	98-82-8	6
Nitrilotriacetic acid	Carcinogen	139-13-9	6
Dimethyl formamide	HAP	68-12-2	5

* *Editorial Note:* This is the Short Title of GN R466 published in GG 38855 of 3 June 2015.

Phenol	HAP	108-95-2	5
Benzene	Carcinogen, SDWA	71-43-2	3
Di (2- [sic])	Carcinogen, SDWA	117-81-7	3
Acrylamide	Carcinogen, SDWA	79-06-1	2
Hydrogen fluoride (Hydrofluoric [sic])	HAP	7664-39-3	2
Phthalic anhydride	HAP	85-44-9	2
Acetaldehyde	Carcinogen, HAP	75-07-0	1
Acetophenone	HAP	98-86-2	1
Copper	SDWA	7440-50- [sic]	1
Ethylene oxide	Carcinogen, HAP	75-21-8	1
Lead	Carcinogen, SDWA	7439-92-1	1
Propylene oxide	Carcinogen, HAP	75-56-9	1
p-Xylene	HAP	106-42-3	1
1-Methylnaphthalene		90-12-0	
2-Butanone		78-93-3	
Aniline		62-53-3	
2-methylphenol		95-48-7	
3-Methylphenol		108-39-4	
4-Methylphenol		106-44-5	
acetonitrile		75-05-8	
Phenol		108-95-2	5
Thiophene		110-02-1	
Pyrrole		109-97-7	
2-Methylnaphthalene		91-57-6	
Benzidine		92-87-5	
Isophorone		78-59-1	
Chloroethane		75-00-3	
2-pyrrolidone		616-45-5	
vinyl chloride		75-01-4	
Bromomethane		74-83-9	
4-methylphenol		106-44-5	
Acetone		67-64-1	3
2-Hexanone		591-78-6	

ANNEXURE I FORMS A to N

FORM A APPLICATION FOR RECONNAISSANCE PERMISSION

Form A, Annexure I

DME 275



For official use only:

Application number
label here.

DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of section 13 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
5 For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6 Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7 Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8 The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION:

[Grid for REGION]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname:

[Grid for Surname]

Forename(s):

[Grid for Forename(s)]

[Grid for Forename(s)]

[Grid for Forename(s)]

Identity number:

[Grid for Identity number]

(A certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government [] CC. [] Partnership/Joint venture []
Municipality [] Co. [] Other (specify): []

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for Name]

[Grid for Name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for Registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for Trading as]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes [] No []

A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes [] No []

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

*(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a reconnaissance permission)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

[] HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA

- Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
- Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no:

Code

Fax no.:

Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the reconnaissance area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

**An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.*

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.
ASCII file handed in?

Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape WGS84/WGS84 WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the permission is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of reconnaissance survey:

Duration of the proposed reconnaissance operation:

Name of the reconnaissance operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B Reconnaissance work programme**
Full particulars of the reconnaissance work programme in accordance with which the reconnaissance operation will be undertaken.
Provide details of the estimated expenditure regarding the reconnaissance operation's compatibility with the proposed reconnaissance work programme.
- C Financial and technical competence**
Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the reconnaissance work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for.
- D Title deed(s) in respect of land**
Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.
- E Prescribed fee**

An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(a).

F **Copy of identity document**

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

G **A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation , if applicable.**

H **A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.**

I **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1

ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2

TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

GA _t	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GA _p	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GP _p	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GA _q	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
GC _m	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GD _u	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GE _p	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GG _a	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals

QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	GRAVEL	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYP SUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cl	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay

GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

FORM B
APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT

Form B, Annexure I

DME 274



For official use only:
Application number
label here.

DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[In terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
4 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
5 For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
6 Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
7 Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
8 The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION:

Grid for region selection

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname:

Grid for surname

Forename(s):

Grid for forename(s)

Grid for forename(s)

Grid for forename(s)

Identity number:

Grid for identity number

*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government

Input box

CC.

Input box

Partnership/Joint venture

Input box

Municipality

Input box

Co.

Input box

Other (specify):

Input box

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Grid for name

Grid for name

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Grid for registration number

Trading as (if applicable):

Grid for trading as

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation Yes No

A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes No

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

**(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a prospecting right)*

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

- HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA
- Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
- Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the prospecting area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

**An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.*

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E

Latitude or LoX S

4 Longitude LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

5 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the prospecting right is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:

Duration of the proposed prospecting operation:

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B Prospecting work programme**
Full particulars of the prospecting work programme contemplated in regulation 7.
- C Financial and technical competence**
Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the prospecting work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the prospecting activities in terms of the prospecting work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.
- D Title deed(s) in respect of land**
Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.
- E Existing rights and past compliance with provisions of the Act**
Provide a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in tabular form which indicate the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.
- F Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).
- G Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- H**
A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- I**
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- J Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631

North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals

DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPh	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone

Provincial Government	<input type="checkbox"/>	CC.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Partnership/Joint venture	<input type="checkbox"/>
Municipality	<input type="checkbox"/>	Co.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (specify):	<input type="checkbox"/>

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Trading as (if applicable):

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input type="checkbox"/>
A certified copy of the certificate to commence business:	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input type="checkbox"/>

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

**(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a prospecting right)*

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA

Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA

Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the prospecting area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the renewal of the prospecting right is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:

Period for which renewal is required:

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

Reason(s) why renewal is required:

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** **Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B** **Prospecting work programme**
Detailed prospecting work programme for the renewal period.
- C** A detailed report regarding the results and interpretation of completed prospecting activities and prospecting expenditures incurred.
- D** A report reflecting the extent of the environmental rehabilitation conducted and completed in terms of the approved Environmental Management Plan, as well as rehabilitation to be completed and the estimated costs thereof.
- E** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(b).
- F** **Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- G** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- H** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- I** **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAL 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gpp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSTOLE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Gdu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Qdt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gep	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
Gga	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPNUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay

Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay

MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

**FORM D
APPLICATION FOR MINING RIGHT**

Form D, Annexure I

DME 276



**For official use
only:**

Application number label here.

**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

[in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:	
Magisterial District	
Farm subdivision name:	
Farm subdivision number:	
SG 21-digit code (if known):	
Offshore area (if applicable):	

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the mining area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY		E
	Latitude or LoX	-	S
2	Longitude or LoY		E
	Latitude or LoX	-	S
3	Longitude or LoY		E
	Latitude or LoX	-	S
4	Longitude LoY		E
	Latitude or LoX	-	S
5	Longitude or LoY		E
	Latitude or LoX	-	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in? Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape WGS84/WGS84 WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the mining right is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of mining:

Period for which the right is required:

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** **Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B** **Mining work programme**
Full particulars of the mining work programme contemplated in regulation 11.
- C** **Financial and technical competence**
Provide details and documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources compatible with the mining work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the mining activities in terms of the mining work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.
- D** **Detailed financing plan contemplated in regulation 11 (g).**
- E** **Title deed or deeds in respect of land**
Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which this application relates.
- F** **Existing rights**
Provide a list of existing rights and permits held by the applicant to be compiled in tabular form which indicate the region, the location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.
- G** **Social and labour plan**
A social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.
- H** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(a).

- I** Copy of identity document
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- J** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- K** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- L** Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Gdu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gep	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cl	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone

GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes No
 A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes No

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

**(the completion of Part B is compulsory for applications for renewal of a mining right)*

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

- HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA
- Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
- Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the mining area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

5 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX - S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in? Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the permission is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of mining:

Period for which renewal is required:

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

Reason(s) why renewal is required:

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B Mining work programme**
A detailed mining work programme for the renewal period.
- C Financial provision**
Detail with regard to financial provision for the renewal period, documentary proof of the applicant's ability to make financial provision, the approved methodology and the amount provided for the renewal of the mining right.
- D** A report reflecting the extent of the environmental rehabilitation conducted and completed in terms of the approved environmental management programme, as well as rehabilitation to be completed and the estimated costs thereof.
- E Social and labour plan**
Provide a revised social and labour plan for the renewal period.
- F Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(c).
- G Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- H** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- I** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- J Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

**LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729

Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
OO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	O	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	O	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond

DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals

Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MO	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
OY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

Municipality

Co.

Other (specify):

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Trading as (if applicable):

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes No

A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes No

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

**(the completion of Part B is optional for applications for a mining permit)*

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

- HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA
- Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
- Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no:

Code

Fax no.:

Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District:

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the mining area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the application for mining permit is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of mining:

Period for which permit is required (not more than two years):

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A Details of the land or area**
Provide a plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2) read with regulation 2(3).
- B Financial and technical competence**
Provide details with documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the mining activities and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts.
- C Title deed or deeds in respect of land**
Provide a certified copy or copies of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to whom this application relates.
- D** Provide details of any mineral or minerals and the quantity thereof, which the applicant intends to remove and dispose of during mining operations.
- E Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(d).
- F Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- G** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- H** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable
- I Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

**LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND
ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721

Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos

QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYP SUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)

Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals

Fax no.:

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART C: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District:

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the portion of the prospecting area to be retained is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals for which the application for retention permit is required (refer to the attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:

Allotted number of prospecting right:

Period for which retention permit is required:

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** Full particulars of the reasons why the retention permit is required.
- B** Full particulars of prospecting operations conducted on the relevant land or area and a feasibility report.
- C** Proof that a mineral resource which has mining potential exists.
- D** Proof that the mining of the relevant mineral would be uneconomical due to prevailing market conditions.
- E** If the area applied for is less than the original area for which the prospecting right was granted, provided a revised plan as contemplated in regulation 2(2) signed and dated by the applicant.
- F** Particulars regarding compliance with the terms and conditions of the prospecting right (a copy of the prospecting right must be attached).
- G** Report on the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management plan.
- H** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(1)(e).
- I** **Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- J** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- K** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- L** **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1

ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881

Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos

Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
GCm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Gdu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gep	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals

Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPh	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
OY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Sp _y	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

FORM H
APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF RETENTION PERMIT

Form H, Annexure I

DME 299



*For official use
only:*

Application number label here.

DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of section 34 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
- 4 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 5 For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
- 6 Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
- 7 Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
- 8 The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager where the land or area is situated.

MINISTER

REGION:

[Grid for Region]

PART A: PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

In the case of a natural person, please provide the following:

Surname:

[Grid for Surname]

Forename(s):

[Grid for Forename(s)]

[Grid for Forename(s)]

[Grid for Forename(s)]

Identity number:

[Grid for Identity number]

*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government

[]

CC.

[]

Partnership/Joint venture

[]

Municipality

[]

Co.

[]

Other (specify):

[]

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

[Grid for Name]

[Grid for Name]

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

[Grid for Registration number]

Trading as (if applicable):

[Grid for Trading as]

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation:

Yes

[]

No

[]

A certified copy of the certificate to commence business:

Yes

[]

No

[]

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

[Grid for Surname]

Forename(s) of contact person:

[Grid for Forename(s)]

Branch/Division:

[Grid for Branch/Division]

Postal Address:

[Grid for Postal Address]

[Grid for Postal Address]

Suburb

[Grid for Suburb]

District

[Grid for District]

City

[Grid for City]

Province

[Grid for Province]

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART C: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the portion of the prospecting area to be renewed for retainment is greater or less than a farm portion, supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in? Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape WGS84/WGS84 WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the type of mineral or minerals involved (refer to attached List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Method(s) of prospecting:

Allotted number of retention permit:

Period for which the renewal of the retention period is required:

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** Details of the land or area for renewal.
- B** Full particulars of the reasons why renewal is being sought.
- C** An updated report regarding the circumstances which prevail and reasons why the relevant mineral cannot be economically mined.
- D** Proof that the applicant has complied with the relevant provisions of this Act and any other applicable law.
- E** Report on the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved Environmental Management Plan.
- F** A written undertaking to comply to the provisions of section 35(2)(b)(i) and (ii) of the Act.
- G** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 76(1)(e).
- H** **Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- I** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- J** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- K** **Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1

ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
-----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	------------

Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAL 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

GCb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
GCi	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
GCm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cl	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals

Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

Si	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

**FORM I
LODGEMENT FORM FOR THE CONVERSION OF AN OLD ORDER PROSPECTING
RIGHT**

Form I, Annexure I

DME 313



**For official use
only:
Application number
label here.**

**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

[Lodgement of an old order prospecting right listed in Table 1 of Schedule II of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) for conversion].

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="text"/>
Farm number and	<input type="text"/>
registration division:	<input type="text"/>
Magisterial District	<input type="text"/>
Farm subdivision name:	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="text"/>
Farm subdivision number:	<input type="text"/>
SG 21-digit code (if known):	<input type="text"/>
Offshore area (if applicable):	<input type="text"/>

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the product area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

**An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.*

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in? Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the mineral or minerals being held under the old order prospecting right and for which you wish to continue to prospect (refer to List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type

Number of old order prospecting right which is to be converted:

Method(s) of prospecting:

Period for which the right is required:

Name of the prospecting operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** **Details of the land or area applied for:**
Provide a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B** An affidavit verifying that the holder is conducting or has conducted prospecting on the land to which the conversion relates immediately before this Act came into effect and setting out the periods during which such prospecting had been conducted.
- C** Information whether or not the old order prospecting right is encumbered by any mortgage bond or any right registered at the Deeds Office or Mining Titles Registration Office and the registered number of such mortgage bond or any other right.
- D** A statement setting out the terms and conditions which apply to the present old order prospecting right.
- E** A certified copy of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which the present prospecting right relates.
- F** The original or certified copy of the old order prospecting right and the approved environmental management programme.
- G** A statement to continue prospecting after conversion.
- H** A detailed Prospecting Work Programme contemplated in regulation 7.
- I** **Financial and technical competence**

Provide details with documentary evidence to prove the applicant's technical ability and financial resources, or access thereto, compatible with the prospecting work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the prospecting activities in terms of the prospecting work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.

J Existing rights and past compliance with provision of the Act

Provide a list of existing old order prospecting rights held by the holder for the same mineral or minerals in the region where the conversion is lodged. This list is to be in a tabular form which indicates the region and location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.

K Report of the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management programme for any right that the applicant holds or has held and has not contravened any provisions of the Act.

L An undertaking to give effect to the objects of section 2(d) and (f) of the Act describing the manner to accomplish these requirements.

M Prescribed fee

An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 82(1).

N Copy of identity document

In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

O A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.

P A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.

Q Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

MINERALS AND ENERGY FOR DEVELOPMENT AND PROSPERITY

LIST 1

ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631

North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals

GCm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPNUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cl	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone

Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPh	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals

S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Sp _y	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT _g	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GT _m	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
V _m	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

FORM J

LODGEMENT FORM FOR THE CONVERSION OF AN OLD ORDER MINING RIGHT

Form J, Annexure I

DME 314



*For official use
only:*

Application
number label
here.

**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

[lodgement of an old order mining right listed in Table 2 of Schedule II of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) for conversion].

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
- 4 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 5 For the type of mineral or minerals applied for, please see List 2 attached to the form.
- 6 Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be acceptable.
- 7 Ensure that all the required attachments accompany the application.
- 8 The application must be submitted to the relevant Regional Manager or designated agency where the land or area is situated.

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and

registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the production area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

**An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.*

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in? Yes No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape WGS84/WGS84 WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS

Name the mineral or minerals being held under the old order mining right and for which you wish to continue to prospect (refer to List 2):

Code	Mineral	Type
------	---------	------

Number of old order mining right which is to be converted:

Method(s) of mining:

Period for which the right is required:

Name of the mining operation (if applicable):

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** **Details of the land or area applied for:**
Provide a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B** An affidavit verifying that the holder is conducting or has conducted mining on the land to which the conversion relates immediately before this Act came into effect and setting out the periods during which such mining had been conducted.
- C** Information whether or not the old order mining right is encumbered by any mortgage bond or any right registered at the Deeds Office or Mining Titles Registration Office and the registered number of such mortgage bond or any other right.
- D** A statement setting out the term and conditions which apply to the present old order mining right.
- E** A certified copy of the title deed or deeds in respect of the land or area to which the present mining right relates.
- F** The original or certified copy of the old order mining right and the approved environmental management programme.
- G** A statement to continue mining after conversion.
- H** A detailed Mining Work Programme contemplated in regulation 11.
- I** **Financial and technical competence**
Provide details with documentary evidence to prove the applicant's technical ability and financial resources, or access thereto, compatible with the mining work programme that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the application to carry out the mining activities in terms of the mining work programme and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.
- J** **Existing rights and past compliance with provision of the Act**
Provide a list of existing old order mining rights held by the holder for the same mineral or minerals in the region where the conversion is lodged. This list is to be in a tabular form which indicate the region

and location with regard to the land name and the existing right or permit number for each mineral or minerals.

- K** Report the extent of compliance with the requirements of the approved environmental management programme for any right that the applicant holds or has held and has not contravened any provisions of the Act.
- L** An undertaking to give effect to the objects of section 2(d) and (f) of the Act describing the manner to accomplish these requirements.
- M** **Social and labour plan**
A social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.
- M** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 82(1).
- N** **Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- O** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- P** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- Q** Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1 ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21)9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond

M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Identity number:

*(a certified copy of the identity number in the identity document must be attached)

In the case of a person other than a natural person, please indicate:

Provincial Government CC. Partnership/Joint venture
 Municipality Co. Other (specify):

Name of Provincial Government, municipality, company, closed corporation, partnership or joint venture:

Registration number of Co. or CC.:

Trading as (if applicable):

In the case of a Co. or CC., attach the following:

A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation: Yes No
 A certified copy of the certificate to commence business: Yes No

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

PART B: OWNERSHIP OF PARTICIPATION BY HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS (HDSA)

*(the completion of Part B is **optional** for applications for a reconnaissance permit)

Please mark the appropriate block regarding the ownership or participation by Historically Disadvantaged South Africans:

- HDSA controlled: 50% + 1 vote HDSA
- Strategic Partnership: 25% + 1 vote HDSA
- Broad-based Ownership: HDSA dedicated mining unit trusts, employee share or ownership schemes.

PART C: CONTACT AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS FOR THIS APPLICATION

Surname of contact person:

Forename(s) of contact person:

Branch/Division:

Postal Address:

Suburb

District

City

Province

Country

If the reconnaissance area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: RECONNAISSANCE OPERATION

Method(s) of reconnaissance operation:

Period for which the reconnaissance permit is required:

Name of the reconnaissance operation (if applicable):

Summary of planned reconnaissance operation:

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond

DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Gdu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
Gga	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gjd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals

Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
OY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Summary of planned technical co-operation operation:

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A Details of the land, area or offshore area applied for:**
Provide a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B Details of planned technical co-operations study:**
 - 1 Specify the minimum proposed work scope and expenditure for the area applied for.
 - 2 Detail the proposed time framework for the proposed technical co-operation study to which this application relates.
 - 3 Provide a budget for the proposed work programme.
- C Substantiate Financial and Technical Competence**
Provide details with documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the planned technical co-operation study in a responsible manner.
- D Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(2)(b).
- E Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.
- F** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
- G** A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
- H Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)**

Signed at

--

(Place)

on the

--	--

day of

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

(Month)

--	--	--	--

(Year)

--

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21)9383520
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond

D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPNUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MO	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the exploration area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII* file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

*An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.

1	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
2	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
3	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
4	Longitude LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S
5	Longitude or LoY	<input type="text"/>	E
	Latitude or LoX	- <input type="text"/>	S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: EXPLORATION RIGHT

Method(s) to be used for exploration:

Period for which the right is required:

Name of the exploration operation (if applicable):

Summary of planned exploration operation:

--

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPp	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
Gcm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos

QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
GDu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEp	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
GFs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYP SUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)

Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
QY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Spy	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals

City

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

PART D: DESCRIPTION OF LAND OR AREA

Provide the registered description of the land or area to which this application relates, together with respective SG diagrams.

Farm name 1:

Farm number and registration division:

Magisterial District

Farm subdivision name:

Farm subdivision number:

SG 21-digit code (if known):

Offshore area (if applicable):

If more than one farm portion are indicated, please attach additional information in the same format.

If the production area is greater or less than a farm portion, please supply the co-ordinates of the corner points of the area/s in degrees, minutes and seconds or decimal degrees or LoX and LoY or indicate on Topocadastral map(s). In the case of applications based on Topocadastral maps, the applicant must seek assistance from the Enquiry desk at the relevant Regional office. With reference to co-ordinates, provide in decimal degrees.

If possible, please provide the co-ordinates in a digital format e.g. ASCII file (longitude, -latitude). When co-ordinates is provided in ASCII format, the LO, spheroid and datum information must still be completed on this form.*

If the application is for a whole farm portion/s there is no need to provide co-ordinates.

**An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file is any form of text file that can be interchanged between different users and interpreted through any software.*

1 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

2 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

3 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

4 Longitude LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

5 Longitude or LoY E

Latitude or LoX S

If more than 5 sets of co-ordinates, please attach additional information in the same format.

Each polygon must close, so the last co-ordinate must be the same as the first co-ordinate.

If the co-ordinates are supplied in LO, please give (a) the central meridian; and (b) the projection.

ASCII file handed in?

Yes

No

Spheroid and Datum:

Clarke 1880/Cape

WGS84/WGS84

WGS84/Hartebeesthoek

PART E: PRODUCTION RIGHT

Method(s) to be used for production:

Period for which the right is required:

Name of the production operation (if applicable):

Summary of planned production operation:

PART F: DECLARATION

I, the applicant

in my personal capacity or duly authorised thereto by the legal entity in a representative capacity, declare that the information contained in the application form is true and correct.

(attach certified copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity)

Capacity:

THE APPLICATION MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- A** **Details of the land, area or offshore area applied for:**
Provide a plan contemplated in regulation 2(2).
- B** **Details of planned technical co-operations study:**
 - 1 Provide a comprehensive geological report with details of the petroleum resources and reserves as determined by the geological study and feasibility study in respect of the land, area or offshore area.
 - 2 Provide an independent assessment of the reserves to be exploited under the production right.
 - 3 Provide a comprehensive technical and feasibility report with details of the production method, capacity of production and scale of operations, processing and treatment of petroleum, infrastructure requirements as well as marketing arrangements for the scale of the petroleum products.
 - 4 Provide a detailed forecast of capital requirements, sale revenues, operating costs, environmental management programme financial provision, mine safety and health costs and other costs, presented in a cash flow format in respect of the period required for production operations.
- C** **Substantiate Financial and Technical Competence**
Provide details with documentary proof of the applicant's technical ability and financial resources that are readily available or how they will be provided for, to enable the applicant to carry out the activities and to mitigate and rehabilitate relevant environmental impacts satisfactorily.
- D** **Social and Labour Plan:**
Provide full details of the proposed social and labour plan contemplated in regulation 46.
- E** **Prescribed fee**
An amount of R_____, being the application fee specified in regulation 75(2) (d).
- F** **Copy of identity document**
In the case of a natural person, a certified copy of the identity document must be attached.

- G** A certified copy of the certificate of Incorporation, if applicable.
H A certified copy of the certificate to commence business, if applicable.
I Copy of resolution, if acting in a representative capacity (refer to Part F: Declaration)

Signed at

(Place)

on the

day of

(Month)

(Year)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT/REPRESENTATIVE (IF APPLICABLE)

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

LIST 2
TYPE OF MINERAL OR MINERALS APPLIED FOR

Code	Commodity	Type code	Type Description
RM	AGGREGATE	I	Industrial minerals
GA	AGATE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
All	All minerals	UN	Unspecified minerals
Al	ALUMINIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAz	AMAZONITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAt	AMETHYST (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AA	AMOSITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
An	ANDALUSITE	I	Industrial minerals
AP	ANTHOPHYLLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
Sb	ANTIMONY ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GAp	APATITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GPP	APOPHYLLITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GAq	AQUAMARINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
A	ASBESTOS (GENERAL)	A	Asbestos
CA	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
CL	BALL CLAY	Cy	Clay
Ba	BARYTES	I	Industrial minerals
CB	BENTONITE (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
GB	BERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Be	BERYLLIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Bi	BISMUTH ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
QO	CONCRETE SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
QB	BUILDING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Cc	CALCITE	I	Industrial minerals
GCh	CHALCEDONY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cr	CHROME ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gcb	CHRYSOBERYL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AC	CHRYSOTILE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos

Gci	CITRINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Cy	CLAY (GENERAL)	Cy	Clay
C	COAL	C	Coal
Co	COBALT	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cu	COPPER ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Cm	CORUNDUM	I	Industrial minerals
GCm	CORUNDUM (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
AK	CROCODOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
QC	CRUSHER SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
DIA	DIAMOND	D	Diamond
DA	DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL)	D	Diamond
D	DIAMOND (GENERAL)	D	Diamond
DK	DIAMOND (IN KIMBERLITE)	D	Diamond
M	DIMENSION STONE (GENERAL)	M	Dimension stone
MI	DIORITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Do	DOLOMITE	I	Industrial minerals
DI	DOLOMITIC LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Gdu	DUMORTIERITE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QDt	DUMORTIERITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GEm	EMERALD (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Gep	EPIDOTE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Fs	FELDSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
Gfs	FELDSPAR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
QL	FILLING SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
F	FLUORSPAR	I	Industrial minerals
QF	FOUNDRY SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
CE	FULLER'S EARTH (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
MB	GABBRO/NORITE	M	Dimension stone
Gn	GARNET (ABRASIVE)	I	Industrial minerals
GGa	GARNET (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GC	GAS AND CONDENSATE	P	Petroleum & gas
GS	DIAMONDS	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Ge	GERMANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Gi	GIBBSITE	I	Industrial minerals
QG	GLASS SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Au	GOLD ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MA	GRANITE/SYENITE	M	Dimension stone
Gr	GRAPHITE	I	Industrial minerals
grav	Gravel	MIN	Minerals
Gy	GYPSUM	I	Industrial minerals
HM	HEAVY MINERALS (GENERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GHI	HELIODOR (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CI	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Fe	IRON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GJd	JADE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GJ	JASPER (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
CK	KAOLIN (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Ki	KIESELGUHR	I	Industrial minerals
Ky	KYANITE	I	Industrial minerals
GKy	KYANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GL	LABRADORITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pb	LEAD	B	Ferrous & base metals
Lx	(MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
L	LIGNITE	I	Industrial minerals

Ls	LIMESTONE	I	Industrial minerals
Li	LITHIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mg	MAGNESITE	I	Industrial minerals
GM	MALACHITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Mn	MANGANESE ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MM	MARBLE (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Hg	MERCURY	B	Ferrous & base metals
QM	METALLURGICAL SILICA	Q	Silica (general)
Mc	MICA	I	Industrial minerals
O	MINERAL PIGMENT	I	Industrial minerals
Mo	MOLYBDENUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Mz	MONAZITE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
GMr	MORGANITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
G	NATURAL GAS	P	Petroleum & gas
Ne	NEPHELINE	I	Industrial minerals
Ni	NICKEL ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Nb	NIOBIUM (COLUMBIUM) ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
NO3	NITRATE	I	Industrial minerals
CN	(CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Oil	OIL	P	Petroleum & gas
GOp	OPAL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GOr	ORTHOCLASE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Pe	PERLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Pm	PETROLEUM	P	Petroleum & gas
P	PHOSPHATE ORE	I	Industrial minerals
PGM	PLATINUM GROUP METALS	PGM	Platinum Group Minerals
GPn	PREHNITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
PR	MINERALS	UN	Unspecified minerals
Pc	PSEUDOCOAL	C	Coal
Py	PYRITE	B	Ferrous & base metals
Ph	PYROPHYLLITE	I	Industrial minerals
MU	PYROXENITE	M	Dimension stone
GQ	QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MQ	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
RE	RARE EARTHS	B	Ferrous & base metals
CF	REFRACTORY CLAY (FLINT)	Cy	Clay
CP	(FLINT AND PLASTIC)/FIRECLAY	Cy	Clay
GRq	ROSE QUARTZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GRb	RUBY (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Rt	RUTILE (HEAVY MINERAL)	HM	Heavy minerals
Na	SALT	I	Industrial minerals
OY	SAND (GENERAL)	I	Industrial minerals
QH	FROM HARDROCK	I	Industrial minerals
Qwd	FROM WASTE DUMP	I	Industrial minerals
GSa	SAPPHIRE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sp	SERPENTINE	I	Industrial minerals
CS	SHALE/BRICKCLAY	Cy	Clay
MS	ST (DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
QS	SILCRETE (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Q	SILICA SAND (GENERAL)	Q	Silica (general)
QD	SILICA SAND (SILICA)	Q	Silica (general)
Si	SILICON ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
SI	SILLIMANITE	I	Industrial minerals
Ag	SILVER ORE	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)

So	SODA	I	Industrial minerals
GSd	SODALITE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
GSp	SPINEL (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Stw	(WASTE DUMP)	I	Industrial minerals
St	STONE AGGREGATE; GRAVEL	I	Industrial minerals
Sr	STRONTIUM	I	Industrial minerals
S	SULPHUR	I	Industrial minerals
Sp _y	SULPHUR (IN PYRITE)	I	Industrial minerals
T	TALC	I	Industrial minerals
Ta	TANTALUM/NIOBIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GTg	TIGER'S-EYE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Sn	TIN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GT	TOPAZ (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
To	TORBANITE/OIL SHALE	C	Coal
GTm	TOURMALINE (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
MT	(STONE)	M	Dimension stone
AT	TREMOLITE (ASBESTOS)	A	Asbestos
W	TUNGSTEN ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
U	URANIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
V	VANADIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
MV	(DIMENSION STONE)	M	Dimension stone
Vm	VERMICULITE	I	Industrial minerals
CV	GROUP (CLAY)	Cy	Clay
Wo	WOLLASTONITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zs	ZEOLITE	I	Industrial minerals
Zn	ZINC ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals
GZr	ZIRCON (GEMSTONE)	GS	Gemstones (except diamonds)
Zr	ZIRCONIUM ORE	B	Ferrous & base metals

ANNEXURE II FORMS O to X

[Annexure II amended by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

FORM O APPLICATION TO TRANSFER ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES TO A COMPETENT PERSON

Form O, Annexure II

DME 258



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

[in terms of section 43(2) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, please contact the relevant Regional office or the designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Where options are given, please mark the appropriate block.
- 4 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 5 Ensure that all the attachments accompany the application.
- 6 Although the application forms are made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy shall be

Province

Country

Postal Code

Telephone no: Code

Fax no.: Code

Cellphone no.:

E-mail address:

Relevant physical address:

Building Name:

Building Number:

Street Number:

Street Name 1:

Street Name 2: (corner of)

Type e.g. Street, Avenue, Close etc.

Suburb:

Town/City:

District:

Province:

Country:

I, holder of:

1 Prospecting right number

2 Mining right number

3 Mining permit number

4 Reconnaissance permit number

5 Exploration right number

6 Production right number

hereby apply for the transfer of the environmental liabilities and responsibilities pertaining to the above-mentioned right or permit of the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be or closure plan, to a competent person with such qualifications contemplated in regulation 59.

SIGNATURE OF HOLDER OF PERMIT OR RIGHT

Signed at

on the

--	--

 day of

--

 (place)

2	0		
---	---	--	--

 (month) (year)

Competent person to which the environmental liabilities and responsibilities are being transferred to:
I, the undersigned,

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

hereby undertake to accept the environmental liabilities and responsibilities that are being transferred. I hereby include documentary proof of particulars pertaining to regulation 59.

--

SIGNATURE OF COMPETENT PERSON

Signed at

--

on the

--	--

 day of

--

 (place)

2	0		
---	---	--	--

 (date) (month) (year)

**LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

[Empty rectangular box]

5 Over the following land or area or offshore licence block:

[Stack of seven empty rectangular boxes for listing land or area or offshore licence blocks]

(attached a plan of land, area or offshore licence blocks applied for, if necessary)

6 Reason for application:

Lapsing	<input type="checkbox"/>	Cessation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Abandonment	<input type="checkbox"/>	Relinquishment	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cancellation	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rehabilitation	<input type="checkbox"/>

7 Details if the relevant land, area or operation or offshore licence block pertaining to the application for closure.

[Stack of four empty rectangular boxes for providing details of the application for closure]

8 Application for the transfer of environmental liabilities and responsibilities. If relevant, a separate submission must be appended to the application.

9 The following documents must accompany the application:

- A closure plan contemplated in regulation 62.
- A final performance assessment on the environmental management programme or environmental management plan, as the case may be.
- An application form in the form of Form O contained in Annexure II, to transfer environmental liabilities and responsibilities to a competent person, if applicable.
- A copy of an environmental risk report contemplated in regulation 60.

SIGNED AT

[Grid of 12 empty boxes for location]

ON THE

[Two empty boxes for day]

DAY OF

[Grid of four boxes containing '2', '0', and two empty boxes for year]

[Empty rectangular box for signature]

SIGNATURE OF THE APPLICANT

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

FORM Q
APPLICATION FOR CLOSURE CERTIFICATE
 Form Q, Annexure II

DME 327



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

ms of regulation 46(b)(i)(aa) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).

Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.

Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)

AND	NQF LEVEL	OLD SYSTEM	Male				Female				Total	
			African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White		
		No schooling /Unknown										
		Grade 0/Pre										
		Grade 1/Sub A										
		Grade 2/Sub B										
		Grade 3/Std 1 /ABET 1										
		Grade 4/Std 2										
		Grade 5/Std 3 /ABET 2										
		Grade 6/Std 4										
		Grade 7/Std 5 /ABET 3										
		Grade 8/Std 6										
	1	Grade 9/Std 7 /ABET 4										
	2	Grade 10/Std 8 /N1										
	3	Grade 11/Std 9 /N2										
	4	Grade 12/Std 10 /N3										
	5	Diplomas/Certificates										
	6	First degrees/higher diplomas										
	7	Honors/Master's degrees										
	8	Doctorates										
		TOTAL										

LIST 1

ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423

KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13)6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250
			plu@petroleumagency.com	

FORM R
HARD-TO-FILL VACANCIES AS AT ____ 20

Form R, Annexure II

DME 328



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of regulation 46(b)(i)(bb) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations: (e.g. Street not St.)

Occupational Level	Job title of Vacancy	Main Reason for being unable to fill the vacancy
Top management		

Senior management		
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management		
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents		
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making		
Unskilled and defined decision-making		

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288

Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250
			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

FORM S
EMPLOYMENT EQUITY STATISTICS AS AT ____20
Form S, Annexure II

DME 325



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of regulation 46(b)(v) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).
- 2 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 3 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)

Occupation Levels	Male				Female				Total	Disabled	
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White		Male	Female
Top management											
Senior management											
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management											
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management,											

supervisors, foreman and superintendents												
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making												
Unskilled and defined decision- making												
TOTAL PERMANENT												
Non-permanent employees												
TOTAL												

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729
Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250

			plu@petroleumagencyrsa.com	

**FORM T
PROCUREMENT AS AT ____ 20**

T, Annexure II

DME 326



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

of regulation 46(c)(vi) of the Social and Labour Plan of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

For any enquiries, contact the relevant Regional office or designated agency during office hours (refer to List 1).

Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.

Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St).

Provider and Address	CAPITAL GOODS		Provider and Address	SERVICES		Provider and Address	CONSUMABLES	
	Percentage of total capital goods procurement	HDSA Composition		Percentage of total capital goods procurement	HDSA Composition		Percentage of total capital goods procurement	HDSA Composition

**LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: REGIONAL OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

REGIONAL OFFICE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Eastern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6076 PORT ELIZABETH 6000	Auto & General Towers 190 Govan Mbeki Avenue PORT ELIZABETH	27(41) 5853862	27(41) 5853881
Free State Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X33 WELKOM 9460	Bank of Lisbon Building Cnr Ryk & De Kaap Street WELKOM	27(57) 3528235	27(57) 3571241
Gauteng Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X5 BRAAMFONTEIN 2017	LUCS Building Cnr Smith & Rissik Street BRAAMFONTEIN	27(11) 3589700	27(11) 3392423
KwaZulu-Natal Region Regional Manager	Private Bag 2014 DUNDEE 3000	Phalana Building 26 Beacon Field DUNDEE	27(34) 2122111	27(34) 2122721
Limpopo Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9467 POLOKWANE 0700	DME Building 101 Dorp Street POLOKWANE	27(15) 2874700	27(15) 2874729

Mpumalanga Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X7279 WITBANK 1035	Province Building Cnr Paul Kruger & Botha Avenue WITBANK	27(13) 6561448	27(13) 6903288
Northern Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X6093 KIMBERLEY 8300	Standard Bank Building 43 Chapel Street KIMBERLEY	27(53) 8300800	27(53) 8325631
North-West Region Regional Manager	Private Bag A1 KLERKSDORP 2570	Senwes Building 1 Charl De Klerk Street KLERKSDORP	27(18) 4641631	27(18) 4629036
Western Cape Region Regional Manager	Private Bag X9 ROGEBAAI 8012	Customs House Lower Heerengracht Road FORESHORE	27(21) 4196105	27(21) 4196260

LIST 1
ADDRESS LIST: DESIGNATED AGENCY

DESIGNATED AGENCY	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER
Petroleum Agency SA The Chief Executive	PO Box 1174 PAROW 7499	Petroleum House 151 Frans Conradie Avenue PAROW	27(21) 9383500	27(21) 9383250
			plu@petroleumagency.com	

FORM U
AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF EXPLORATION OPERATIONS

Form U, Annexure II

DME 356



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of Schedule II; section 4(2)(h) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 2 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviation (e.g. Street not St.)
- 3 Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....

ID No.:

do make oath and say that [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1 I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order exploration right, residing at
- 2 As the duly authorised representative of [.....] being the holder of an old order exploration right attest thereto: -
- 3 [a] that the holder is conducting exploration operations on the **[Area of land to which the conversion relates]** namely
- [b] and has conducted exploration operations immediately before this Act took effect for the following periods

4 Results from the exploration operation referred to in Par. 3 above are:

.....
.....

5 The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT:

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledge that he knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at on this Day of 20, the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME:

CAPACITY:

DATE:

FORM V
AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF PRODUCTION OPERATIONS
Form V, Annexure II DME 357



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of Schedule II; item 5(2)(e) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 2 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 3 Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....
ID No.:

do make oath and say that [scratch where not applicable]::

- 1 I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order mining right, residing at
- 2 As the duly authorised representative of being the holder of an old order mining right.
- 3 That the holder as contemplated in relevant section of the Act is conducting production operations on the **[Area of land to which the conversion relates]** namely
- 4 **Periods during which production operations were conducted on the area of land identified in Par. 3 above:**
.....
.....

5 The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT:

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledge that he knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at on this Day of 20, the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

.....
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME:
CAPACITY:
DATE:

FORM W
AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF OLD ORDER PROSPECTING
RIGHT

Form W, Annexure II

DME 358



DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[in terms of Schedule II; section 6(2)(d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 2 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 3 Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....
 ID No.:

do make oath and say that [scratch where not applicable]:

- 1 I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order prospecting right, residing at
- 2 As the duly authorised representative of [.....] being the holder of an old order prospecting right attest thereto: -
- 3 [a] that the holder is conducting prospecting operations on the [**Area of land to which the conversion relates**] namely
- [b] and has conducted prospecting operations immediately before this Act took effect for the following periods
- 4 **Results from the prospecting operation referred to in Par. 3 above are:**

- 5 The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

.....
DEPONENT:

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledge that he knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at on this Day of, 20, the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

.....
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME:
CAPACITY:
DATE:

FORM X
AFFIDAVIT IN RESPECT OF THE CONTINUATION OF OLD ORDER MINING RIGHT

Form X, Annexure II



DME 359

**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

[in terms of Schedule II; item 7(2)(d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)]

INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1 Complete the form in block letters and in black pen.
- 2 Complete the form in English and do not use abbreviations (e.g. Street not St.)
- 3 Although the affidavit is made available in electronic format, only a signed original hard copy will be acceptable.

I, the undersigned,

.....
ID No.:

do make oath and say that [scratch where not applicable]::

- 1 I am an adult male/female and the holder of an old order mining right, residing at
- 2 As the duly authorised representative of being the holder of an old order mining right: -
- 3 That the holder as contemplated in relevant section of the Act is conducting mining operations on the **[Area of land to which the conversion relates]** namely
- 4 **Periods during which mining operations were conducted on the area of land identified in Par. 3 above:**
.....
.....
- 5 The contents of this affidavit are, except where the contrary is indicated, within my personal knowledge, and are true and correct.

DEPONENT:

I hereby certify that the Deponent has acknowledge that he knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, which he/she has signed and sworn to before me at on this Day of 20, the Regulations contained in GN R2477 dated 16 November 1984, as amended, having been complied with.

COMMISSIONER OF OATHS

NAME:
CAPACITY:
DATE:

**FORM Y
NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 52(1) OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM
RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002**

Form Y, Annexure II

[Form Y added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

Enquiries:
Tel:
Email:

Company address
Xxxxxx

Xxxxxx

Dear Honourable Minister

RE: SECTION 52(1) NOTICE

We, the undersigned,

Company XXXX

(registration number XXXX)

(Mining right number: ...MR)

(herein represented by _____ in his/her capacity as the Director of the company, he/she being duly authorised thereto by resolution of Directors of the Company).

Hereby, serve notice in terms of section 52(1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002).

We confirm that we have consulted meaningfully with registered trade union/s (XYX) and (XYZ), affected employees and their representatives regarding possible downscaling and retrenchments at our operations in terms of section 52(1) as can be gleaned from the attached affidavit and supporting documents.

The company undertakes that all the information provided in support of this notice is true and correct.

The company acknowledges that the Minister may invoke the provisions of sections 52(3)(c) 93 [sic] 47, 99 and related provisions to ensure compliance with the requirements of section 52.

We await your response and guidance on this matter within the prescribed timeframe.

Signature of Company Representative

Date:

FORM Z

Form Z, Annexure II

[Form Z added by GN R420 of 27 March 2020.]

1 Details of the application

The Regional Manager	
REGION	

APPLICANT'S CONTACT DETAILS

NAME OF APPLICANT	
POSTAL ADDRESS	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	
FACSIMILE	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	

1.1 Nature of the application

(Mark with an X the type of approval applied for)	
Use of the surface of land other than in terms of a town-planning	

scheme approved in terms of section 53 of the Act.	
Use of the surface of land other than for farming or uses incidental to farming.	
Other non-agricultural land uses.	

2 Description of the proposed land use in respect of which the application is made

2.1 The proposed land use

(Provide a detailed description of the proposed land use)

2.2 The locality of the proposed land use

(Provide a plan drawn to a suitable scale of the area applied for, which plan must include the co-ordinates according to the WGS 84; Hartbeeshoek system, co-ordinate gridlines with values, a north point, the scale, a locality plan at a scale of 1:50 000 and the name of the local municipality)

2.3 The current land uses in the surrounding area

(Provide a description of and a plan depicting the current land uses in the surrounding area)

2.4 Motivation for the proposed land use

(Provide a motivation for the proposed land use, which motivation must include the area background information and the background information document, and confirm that these documents are attached as appendices)

3 Confirmation of information submitted

(The following information must be submitted electronically with the application)

INFORMATION SUBMITTED	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO

Signed copy of a resolution by the applicant, authorising the person whose name and identification number is stated in paragraph 5 below to submit the application electronically on the applicant's behalf.		
Background information document		
Plan of the area under application		
Copy of the applicable title deed		
Report on meaningful consultation with interested and affected persons in the mining industry		
Report on meaningful consultation with the Council for Geoscience regarding both the mineral potential of the land concerned, and the possible presence of dolomitic formations thereon.		
Electronic folder of copies of comments and concerns raised by parties with interests in prospecting mining, exploration or production in the area and surrounding area.		
Geological map of the area applied for		

3.1 Identification of geological issues in the area

(Please access the spatial viewer of the Departments on-line application system and provide the following information)

MINING AND PROSPECTING, PRODUCTION AND EXPLORATION INTERESTS AND GEOLOGICAL ISSUES	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Have the holders of prospecting, mining, exploration or production rights within a 2-kilometre radius of the application area been identified?		
Have the holders of the aforesaid rights been meaningfully consulted?		
Is the land concerned underlain by dolomitic formations?		
Have any prospecting, mining, exploration or production right holders objected to the proposed land development on the basis of its incompatibility with their interests?		

3.1.1 Geological description of the land

(Provide a geological description of the area applied for, and the surrounding area, supported by a geological map. The geological map must be attached as an appendix).

3.1.2 Discussion on prospecting or exploration interests in the area

3.1.2.1 Complete the information required below

PROSPECTING OR EXPLORATION INTERESTS	Mark with an X where applicable		
	YES	NO	N/A
Are prospecting or exploration rights held over the land concerned or within 2 kilometres thereof?			
Are there applications for prospecting or exploration rights within 2 kilometres of the land concerned?			
Have the interested and affected persons identified above been meaningfully consulted?			
Have the interested and affected persons been requested to specifically comment on the possibility that future occupiers of the proposed development may object to their prospecting, exploration or future mining or production activities?			
Have the interested parties identified been requested to indicate how their current operations, including their environmental management obligations, will be affected by the proposed land development?			

Have the aforesaid interested and affected persons been requested to indicate how potential future mining or production operations will be impacted on by the proposed land development?			
Which minerals are being prospected for or explored on the land concerned?			
Which minerals are being prospected for or explored within 2 kilometres of the area applied for?			

3.1.2.2 Complete the information required below

DESCRIBE BELOW HOW THE PROPOSED LAND USE WILL BE AFFECTED BY CURRENT PROSPECTING OR EXPLORATION OPERATIONS
DESCRIBE BELOW HOW THE PROPOSED LAND USE WILL BE AFFECTED BY POTENTIAL FUTURE MINING OR PRODUCTION ON THE LAND AND SURROUNDING AREA
PROVIDE A SUMMARY BELOW OF HOW HOLDERS OF PROSPECTING RIGHTS OR EXPLORATION RIGHTS IN THE AREA HAVE DESCRIBED THE MANNER IN WHICH THEIR CURRENT OR FUTURE INTERESTS IN THE AREA WILL BE IMPACTED UPON BY THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT, INCLUDING ANY IMPEDIMENTS TO PROSPECTING, EXPLORATION, PRODUCTION OR MINING THAT ARE FORESEEN, IMPACTS ON THEIR ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS, AND THE POTENTIAL FOR OBJECTIONS TO THEIR ACTIVITIES BY FUTURE OCCUPIERS OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT.

3.1.3 Discussion on mining and production interests in the area

3.1.3.1 Complete the information required below

MINING INTERESTS	Mark with an X where applicable		
	YES	NO	N/A
Are mining rights or production rights held over the land concerned or within 2 kilometres thereof?			
Are there prospecting or exploration rights or applications for mining or production rights within 2 kilometres of the land concerned?			
Have the interested and affected persons identified above been meaningfully consulted?			
Have the interested parties identified above indicated how their current operations will be affected by the proposed land development?			

Have the aforesaid interested and affected persons indicated how potential future mining or production operations will be impacted on by the proposed land development?			
Which minerals are being mined on the land concerned?			
Which minerals are being mined within 2 kilometres of the area applied for?			
State whether the mining or production on the land or within 2 kilometres of the proposed land development is opencast or underground in nature.			
State the depth below surface that mining or production is or will take place as informed by the interested and affected persons identified above.			

3.1.3.2 Complete the information required below

DESCRIBE BELOW HOW THE PROPOSED LAND USE WILL BE AFFECTED BY CURRENT MINING OR PRODUCTION OPERATIONS
DESCRIBE BELOW HOW THE PROPOSED LAND USE WILL BE AFFECTED BY POTENTIAL FUTURE MINING OR PRODUCTION ON THE LAND AND SURROUNDING AREA
PROVIDE A SUMMARY BELOW OF HOW HOLDERS OF PROSPECTING AND MINING RIGHT HOLDERS OR EXPLORATION AND PRODUCTION IN THE AREA HAVE DESCRIBED THE MANNER IN WHICH THEIR CURRENT OR FUTURE INTERESTS IN THE AREA WILL BE IMPACTED UPON BY THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT, INCLUDING ANY IMPEDIMENTS TO MINING OR PRODUCTION THAT ARE FORESEEN, IMPACTS ON THEIR ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS, AND THE POTENTIAL FOR OBJECTIONS TO THEIR ACTIVITIES BY FUTURE OCCUPIERS OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT.

4 Deliberation as to why the objects of the Act will not be impeded by the proposed development

(Provide a deliberation explaining why, given the status of mining, prospecting, exploration or production and potential future mining and production in the area, given the potential impacts of the proposed land development on the mining and production potential of the land and *vice versa*, and the mitigatory measures to be formalised to avoid potential conflicts between mining, production and alternative land use interests, the intended use of the surface of the land will not be contrary to or likely to impede the objects of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 or result in the mining of minerals or production of petroleum being detrimentally affected).

5 Undertaking by the applicant

Herewith I, the person whose name and identity number is stated below, confirm that I am the Applicant or the person authorised to act as representative of the Applicant in terms of the resolution submitted with the application, that the information contained herein is true and correct.	
Full Names and Surname	
Identity Number	